

**CALL REPORT**

**INSTRUCTION BOOK UPDATE**

**MARCH 2008**

# FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: The pages listed in the column below headed "Remove Pages" are no longer needed in the *Instructions for Preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income* and should be removed and discarded. The pages listed in the column headed "Insert Pages" are included in this instruction book update and should be filed promptly in your instruction book.

## Remove Pages

i – ii (6-07)  
1 – 14 (9-05, 9-06, and 6-07)  
RI-1 – RI-8a (3-04 and 3-07)  
RI-13 – RI-16 (3-07)  
RI-19 – RI-24 (3-02, 3-04, and 3-07)  
RI-31 – RI-32 (3-07)  
RI-B-1 – RI-B-6 (3-03 and 3-07)  
RI-E-1 – RI-E-2 (3-07)  
RC-A-3 – RC-A-4 (3-06)  
RC-B-5 – RC-B-8 (3-01 and 3-06)  
RC-C-1 – RC-C-6 (3-01 and 3-07)  
RC-C-21 – RC-C-22 (3-01)  
RC-C-28c – RC-C-30 (3-07)  
RC-D-1 – RC-D-3 (3-05 and 3-07)  
RC-E-1 – RC-E-10b (3-01, 3-02, 3-06, and 3-07)  
RC-K-1 – RC-K-5 (6-03 and 6-04)  
RC-L-1 – RC-L-2a (3-07)  
RC-N-1 – RC-N-12 (6-05 and 3-07)  
RC-O-1 – RC-O-13 (3-01, 9-06, 3-07, and 6-07)  
RC-P-1 – RC-P-3 (9-06 and 3-07)  
RC-Q-1 – RC-Q-3 (3-07)  
RC-R-26a – RC-R-28 (3-03 and 3-05)  
RC-S-9 – RC-S-10 (3-06)  
A-19 – A-24 (6-01 and 3-04)  
A-77 – A-80 (9-06 and 6-07)

## Insert Pages

i – ii (3-08)  
1 – 14 (3-08)  
RI-1 – RI-8a (3-08)  
RI-13 – RI-16 (3-08)  
RI-19 – RI-24 (3-08)  
RI-31 – RI-32 (3-08)  
RI-B-1 – RI-B-6 (3-08)  
RI-E-1 – RI-E-3 (3-08)  
RC-A-3 – RC-A-4 (3-08)  
RC-B-5 – RC-B-8 (3-08)  
RC-C-1 – RC-C-6b (3-08)  
RC-C-21 – RC-C-22a (3-08)  
RC-C-28c – RC-C-30 (3-08)  
RC-D-1 – RC-D-10 (3-08)  
RC-E-1 – RC-E-10b (3-08)  
RC-K-1 – RC-K-4 (3-08)  
RC-L-1 – RC-L-2a (3-08)  
RC-N-1 – RC-N-12 (3-08)  
RC-O-1 – RC-O-10 (3-08)  
RC-P-1 – RC-P-6 (3-08)  
RC-Q-1 – RC-Q-3 (3-08)  
RC-R-26a – RC-R-28 (3-08)  
RC-S-9 – RC-S-11 (3-08)  
A-19 – A-24a (3-08)  
A-77 – A-80 (3-08)

# Instructions for Preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (FFIEC 031 and 041)

## CONTENTS

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Who Must Report on What Forms	1
Close of Business	1
Frequency of Reporting	2
Differences in Detail of Reports	2
Shifts in Reporting Status	3
Organization of the Instruction Books	4
Preparation of the Reports	5
Signatures	5
Chief Financial Officer Declaration	5
Director Attestation	6
Submission of the Reports	6
Submission Date	7
Amended Reports	7
Retention of Reports	8
Scope of the "Consolidated Bank" Required to be Reported in the Submitted Reports	8
Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report	9
Rules of Consolidation	9
Reporting by Type of Office	10
Publication Requirements for the Report of Condition	10
Release of Individual Bank Reports	11
Applicability of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles to Regulatory Reporting Requirements	11
Accrual Basis Reporting	12
Miscellaneous General Instructions	12
Rounding	12
Negative Entries	12
Verification	13
Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period	13
Separate Branch Reports	14

## LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF INCOME

Schedule RI – Income Statement	RI-1
Schedule RI-A – Changes in Equity Capital	RI-A-1
Schedule RI-B – Charge-offs and Recoveries and Changes in Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	
Part I. Charge-offs and Recoveries on Loans and Leases	RI-B-1
Part II. Changes in Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	RI-B-6
Schedule RI-D – Income from International Operations (FFIEC 031 only)	RI-D-1
Schedule RI-E – Explanations	RI-E-1

## LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION

Schedule RC – Balance Sheet	RC-1
Schedule RC-A – Cash and Balances Due from Depository Institutions	RC-A-1
Schedule RC-B – Securities	RC-B-1
Schedule RC-C – Loans and Lease Financing Receivables	
Part I. Loans and Leases	RC-C-1
Part II. Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms	RC-C-30
Schedule RC-D – Trading Assets and Liabilities	RC-D-1
Schedule RC-E – Deposit Liabilities	RC-E-1
Schedule RC-F – Other Assets	RC-F-1
Schedule RC-G – Other Liabilities	RC-G-1
Schedule RC-H – Selected Balance Sheet Items for Domestic Offices (FFIEC 031 only)	RC-H-1
Schedule RC-I – Assets and Liabilities of IBFs (FFIEC 031 only)	RC-I-1
Schedule RC-K – Quarterly Averages	RC-K-1
Schedule RC-L – Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items	RC-L-1
Schedule RC-M – Memoranda	RC-M-1
Schedule RC-N – Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets	RC-N-1
Schedule RC-O – Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments	RC-O-1
Schedule RC-P – 1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities	RC-P-1
Schedule RC-Q – Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value	RC-Q-1
Schedule RC-R – Regulatory Capital	RC-R-1
Schedule RC-S – Servicing, Securitization, and Asset Sale Activities	RC-S-1
Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services	RC-T-1
Optional Narrative Statement Concerning the Amounts Reported in the Reports of Condition and Income	RC-X-1

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Schedules RC and RC-A through RC-T constitute the Report of Condition and its supporting schedules. Schedules RI, RI-A, RI-B, RI-D, and RI-E constitute the Report of Income and its supporting schedules. The Reports of Condition and Income are commonly referred to as the Call Report.

### WHO MUST REPORT ON WHAT FORMS

Every national bank, state member bank, and insured state nonmember bank is required to file a consolidated Call Report normally as of the close of business on the last calendar day of each calendar quarter, i.e., the report date. The specific reporting requirements depend upon the size of the bank and whether it has any "foreign" offices. Banks must file the appropriate forms as described below:

- (1) **BANKS WITH FOREIGN OFFICES:** Banks of any size that have any "foreign" offices (as defined below) must file quarterly the *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices* (FFIEC 031). For purposes of these reports, all of the following constitute "foreign" offices:
  - (a) An International Banking Facility (IBF);
  - (b) A branch or consolidated subsidiary in a foreign country; and
  - (c) A majority-owned Edge or Agreement subsidiary.

In addition, for banks chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, a branch or consolidated subsidiary in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession is a "foreign" office. However, for purposes of these reports, a branch at a U.S. military facility located in a foreign country is a "domestic" office.

- (2) **BANKS WITHOUT FOREIGN OFFICES:** Banks of *any* size that have only domestic offices must file quarterly the *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only* (FFIEC 041). For banks chartered and headquartered in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession, a branch or consolidated subsidiary in one of the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or a U.S. territory or possession is a "domestic" office.

### ***Close of Business***

The term "close of business" refers to the time established by the reporting bank as the cut-off time for receipt of work for posting transactions to its general ledger accounts for that day. The time designated as the close of business should be reasonable and applied consistently. The posting of a transaction to the general ledger means that both debit and credit entries are recorded as of the same date. In addition, entries made to general ledger accounts in the period subsequent to the close of business on the report date that are applicable to the period covered by the Call Report (e.g., adjustments of accruals, posting of items held in suspense on the report date to their proper accounts, and other quarter-end adjusting entries) should be reported in the Call Report as if they had actually been posted to the general ledger at or before the cut-off time on the report date.

With respect to deposits received by the reporting bank after the cut-off time for posting them to individual customer accounts for a report date (i.e., so-called "next day deposits" or "late deposits"), but which are nevertheless posted in any manner to the reporting bank's general ledger accounts for that

report date (including, but not limited to, through the use of one or more general ledger contra accounts), such deposits must be reported in Schedule RC-O, Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments, items 1 and 4, and may also be reported in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, item 13, "Deposits," and Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities. However, the use of memorandum accounts outside the reporting bank's general ledger system for control over "next day" or "late deposits" received on the report date does not in and of itself make such deposits reportable in Schedule RC-O and Schedules RC and RC-E.

### ***Frequency of Reporting***

The reports are required to be submitted quarterly by all banks. However, some schedules are required on a less frequent basis, as follows:

- (1) For all banks, Schedule RC-C, part II, Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms, is to be filed *only* as of the June 30 report date.
- (2) Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T quarterly. All other banks with fiduciary powers must complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T annually as of the December 31 report date.

In addition, the following items are to be completed annually rather than quarterly:

- (1) Schedule RC, Memorandum item 1, on the level of external auditing work performed for the bank is to be reported as of the March 31 report date;
- (2) Schedule RC-O, Memorandum items 1.a.(2), "Number of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of \$100,000 or less" (in domestic offices), and 1.c.(2), "Number of retirement deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less" (in domestic offices), are to be reported as of the June 30 report date; and
- (3) Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.e, "Preferred deposits," is to be reported as of the December 31 report date.

### ***Differences in Detail of Reports***

The amount of detail required to be reported varies between the two versions of the report forms, with the report forms for banks with foreign offices (FFIEC 031) having more detail than the report forms for banks with domestic offices only (FFIEC 041). Furthermore, as discussed below under Shifts in Reporting Status, the amount of detail varies within the FFIEC 041 report form, primarily based on the size of the bank. In general, the FFIEC 041 report form requires the least amount of detail from banks with less than \$100 million in total assets.

Differences in the level of detail within both the FFIEC 031 and 041 report forms are as follows:

- (1) Banks that had closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties with a carrying amount (before any loan loss allowances) that exceeded the lesser of \$100 million or 5 percent of total loans and leases, net of unearned income, in domestic offices as of the previous December 31 report date must report certain information about these loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c, and Schedule RI, Memorandum item 12.

- (2) Banks reporting average trading assets of \$2 million or more for any of the four preceding quarters must complete Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, items 1 through 15 and Memorandum items 1 through 3.b. In addition, banks reporting average trading assets of \$1 billion or more for any of the four preceding quarters must complete Memorandum items 4 through 10 of Schedule RC-D.
- (3) Banks reporting average trading assets of \$2 million or more for any quarter of the preceding calendar year must provide a breakdown of their trading revenue by risk exposure in Schedule RI, Memorandum item 8, "Trading revenue."
- (4) Banks with less than \$1 billion in total assets at which (a) closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan originations and purchases for resale from all sources during a calendar quarter, or (b) closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan sales during a calendar quarter, or (c) closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at calendar quarter-end exceed \$10 million for two consecutive quarters must complete Schedule RC-P, 1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities, beginning the second quarter and continue to complete the schedule through the end of the calendar year.
- (5) Banks with financial subsidiaries must complete certain additional items in Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital.
- (6) Banks servicing more than \$10 million in financial assets other than 1-4 family residential mortgages must report the volume of such servicing in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 2.c.
- (7) Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$100 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must report information on their fiduciary and related services income and on fiduciary settlements and losses in Schedule RC-T.

In addition, within the FFIEC 031 report form, banks whose foreign office assets, revenues, or net income account for more than 10 percent of the bank's consolidated total assets, total revenues, or net income must complete Schedule RI-D, Income from Foreign Offices.

### ***Shifts in Reporting Status***

All shifts in reporting status within the FFIEC 041 report form (except as noted below) are to begin with the March Call Report. Such a shift will take place only if the reporting bank's total assets (or, in one case, loans) as reflected in the Report of Condition for June of the previous calendar year equal or exceed the following criteria:

- (1) *When total assets equal or exceed \$100 million*, a bank must begin to complete Schedule RC-K, items 7 and 13, for the quarterly averages of "Trading assets" and "Other borrowed money."
- (2) *When loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers exceed 5 percent of total loans, net of unearned income*, at a bank with less than \$300 million in total assets, the bank must begin to report the following information for these agricultural loans: interest and fee income, quarterly average, past due and nonaccrual loans, and charge-offs and recoveries.
- (3) *When total assets equal or exceed \$300 million*, a bank must begin to complete:
  - Certain items providing additional detail on the composition of the loan and lease portfolio in Schedule RC-C, part I, Loans and Leases; past due and nonaccrual loans and leases in Schedule RC-N; and loan and lease charge-offs and recoveries in Schedule RI-B, part I;

- Schedule RC-A, Cash and Balances Due From Depository Institutions;
- Schedule RC-N, Memorandum item 6, on past due derivative contracts; and
- Schedule RI, Memorandum item 10, "Credit losses on derivatives."

(4) *When total assets equal or exceed \$1 billion*, a bank must begin to complete:

- Schedule RC-B, Memorandum items 5.a through 5.f, which provide a breakdown of the bank's holdings of asset-backed securities;
- Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 2, "Estimated amount of uninsured deposits (in domestic offices of the bank and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions);"<sup>1</sup> and
- Schedule RC-P, 1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities.<sup>1</sup>

Once a bank reaches the \$100 million, \$300 million, or \$1 billion total asset threshold or exceeds the agricultural loan percentage threshold and begins to report the additional required information described above, it *must* continue to report the additional information in subsequent years without regard to whether it later falls below the total asset or loan percentage threshold.

Other shifts in reporting status occur when:

- (1) A bank with domestic offices only establishes or acquires any "foreign" office. The bank must begin filing the FFIEC 031 report form (Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices) for the first quarterly report date following the commencement of operations by the "foreign" office. However, a bank with "foreign" offices that divests itself of *all* its "foreign" offices must continue filing the FFIEC 031 report form through the end of the calendar year in which the cessation of all operations of its "foreign" offices was completed.
- (2) A bank is involved in a business combination (poolings of interests, purchase acquisitions), a reorganization, or a branch acquisition that is not a business combination. Beginning with the first quarterly report date following the effective date of a business combination involving a bank and one or more other depository institutions, the resulting bank, regardless of its size prior to the business combination, must (a) file the FFIEC 031 report form if it acquires any "foreign" office, or (b) report the additional required information described above on the FFIEC 041 report form if its total assets or agricultural loans after the consummation of the transaction surpass the \$100 million, \$300 million, or \$1 billion total asset threshold or the agricultural loan percentage.

In addition, beginning with the first quarterly report date after an operating depository institution that was not previously a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) becomes an FDIC-insured bank, it must (a) file the FFIEC 031 report form if it has any "foreign" office, or (b) report the additional required information described above on the FFIEC 041 report form based on its total assets and agricultural loans at the time it becomes an FDIC-insured bank.

## ORGANIZATION OF THE INSTRUCTION BOOKS

This instruction book covers both the FFIEC 031 and 041 report forms. It is divided into the following sections:

- (1) The General Instructions describe overall reporting requirements.
- (2) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Report of Income.

---

<sup>1</sup> This shift in reporting status applies to both the FFIEC 031 and the FFIEC 041 report forms.

- (3) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Report of Condition.

The instructions and definitions in sections (2) and (3) are not necessarily self-contained; reference to more detailed treatments in the Glossary may be needed.

- (4) The Glossary presents, in alphabetical order, definitions and discussions of accounting issues and other topics that require more extensive treatment than is practical to include in the line item instructions or that are relevant to several line items or to the overall preparation of these reports. The Glossary is not, and is not intended to be, a comprehensive discussion of the principles of bank accounting or reporting.

In determining the required treatment of particular transactions or portfolio items or in determining the definitions and scope of the various items, the General Instructions, the line item instructions, and the Glossary (all of which are extensively cross-referenced) must be used jointly. A single section does not necessarily give the complete instructions for completing all the items of the reports.

The instruction book is available on the Internet on the FFIEC's Web site ([www.ffiec.gov/ffiec\\_report\\_forms.htm](http://www.ffiec.gov/ffiec_report_forms.htm)) and on the FDIC's Web site ([www.fdic.gov/regulations/resources/call/index.html](http://www.fdic.gov/regulations/resources/call/index.html)).

## PREPARATION OF THE REPORTS

Banks are required to prepare and file the Call Report in accordance with these instructions. All reports shall be prepared in a consistent manner.

The bank's financial records shall be maintained in such a manner and scope so as to ensure that the Call Report can be prepared and filed in accordance with these instructions and reflect a fair presentation of the bank's financial condition and results of operations.

Questions and requests for interpretations of matters appearing in any part of these instructions should be addressed to the bank's primary federal bank supervisory agency (i.e., the Federal Reserve Banks, the OCC, or the FDIC). Such inquiries will be referred for resolution to the Reports Task Force of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC). Regardless of whether a bank requests an interpretation of a matter appearing in these instructions, when a bank's primary federal bank supervisory agency's interpretation of the instructions differs from the bank's interpretation, the supervisory agency may require the bank to prepare its Call Report in accordance with the agency's interpretation and to amend previously submitted reports.

## SIGNATURES

Either the cover (signature) page of any agency-supplied sample set of report forms, a photocopy of this cover page, or a copy of the cover page printed from the bank's report preparation software or from the FFIEC's or the FDIC's Web site should be used to fulfill the signature and attestation requirement.

### ***Chief Financial Officer Declaration***

The chief financial officer of the bank (or the individual performing an equivalent function) shall sign a declaration on the cover (signature) page attesting to the correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income that the bank has filed with the appropriate supervisory agency.

**Director Attestation**

*National and state member banks* – The correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income shall be attested to by at least three directors of the reporting bank, other than the officer signing the chief financial officer declaration, as indicated on the cover (signature) page.

*State nonmember banks* – The correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income shall be attested to by at least two directors of the reporting bank, other than the officer signing the chief financial officer declaration, as indicated on the cover (signature) page.

**SUBMISSION OF THE REPORTS**

Each bank must file its Call Report in one of the following two ways:

- A bank may use computer software to prepare its report and then submit the report directly to the FFIEC's Central Data Repository (CDR), an Internet-based system for data collection (<https://cdr.ffiec.gov/cdr/>).
- The institution may complete its reports in paper form and arrange with a software vendor or another party to convert its paper reports into the electronic format that can be processed by the CDR. The software vendor or other party then must electronically submit the data file containing the bank's Call Report to the CDR.

The filing of a Call Report in paper form directly with the FDIC (for national and FDIC-supervised banks) or with the appropriate Federal Reserve District Bank (for state member banks) is not an acceptable method of submission.

Regardless of the method a bank uses to file its Call Report, the bank remains responsible for the accuracy of the data in its Call Report. Banks are required to submit a Call Report by the submission date (as defined below) that passes FFIEC-published validation criteria (validity edits and quality edits) or that contains explanations for any quality edits that are not passed. These validation criteria are published in advance of each quarter end. Specific "Guidelines for Resolving Edits" are available on the FFIEC's Web site ([www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf](http://www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf)).

In order to submit their completed reports to the CDR, banks (or third parties with whom they have made submission arrangements) must use software that meets the technical specifications for producing files that are able to be processed by the CDR. (These technical specifications are available on the FFIEC's web site.) Vendors whose software has been successfully tested with regard to this ability are listed in each quarter's Financial Institution Letter for the Call Report. Alternatively, banks may develop their own reporting software and test directly with the CDR.

Submitted reports that are unable to be processed by the CDR, or that have not been adequately validated by the bank, will be rejected and will require correction and resubmission. In either case, if such resubmission is received by the CDR after the submission date for the report (as defined below), the submitting bank may be subject to the penalties prescribed for late submission.

Each bank is responsible for ensuring that the data reported each quarter reflects fully and accurately the item reporting requirements for that report date, including any changes that may be made from time to time. This responsibility cannot be transferred or delegated to software vendors, servicers, or others outside the reporting bank.

A bank filing its Call Report with the CDR electronically or under the paper-based alternative must maintain in its files a signed and attested record of its completed report each quarter. This record should be either a computer printout showing at least the caption of each item in the Call Report and the reported amount, a computer-generated facsimile of the report form, or a copy of the printed report form. The signed cover page, as discussed under "Signatures" above, should be attached to the printout, computer-generated facsimile, or copy of the form that the bank places in its files.

State banks should refer to their appropriate state bank supervisory authority for information concerning state requirements for submitting copies of the Call Report filed with federal bank supervisory authorities.

### ***Submission Date***

The term "submission date" is defined as the date by which a bank's completed Call Report must be received in electronic form by the CDR. Except as indicated below, the CDR must receive the data file for a bank's Call Report, with all corrections made and all explanations provided consistent with the "Guidelines for Resolving Edits" ([www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf](http://www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf)), no more than 30 calendar days after the report date. For example, the March 31 report must be received by April 30 and the June 30 report by July 30.

Any bank contracting with a third party to convert its reports to the electronic format for the CDR must ensure that it delivers its hard-copy reports to the third party in sufficient time for (1) the third party to enter the data into the appropriate format; (2) the bank to research and resolve any identified edit exceptions; and (3) the third party to electronically transmit the original submission and any necessary resubmissions to the CDR by the submission deadline. Early submission is strongly encouraged so that the bank has ample time to research and resolve any edit exceptions identified through the submission process. No extensions of time for submitting reports are granted.

Any bank that has more than one foreign office, other than a "shell" branch or an IBF, may take an additional limited period of time to submit its Call Report. The CDR must receive the data file for such a bank's Call Report no more than 35 calendar days after the report date. Eligible banks are urged to use the additional time only if absolutely necessary and to make every effort to report as soon as possible, preferably within the 30-day submission period.

### ***Amended Reports***

A bank's primary federal bank supervisory authority may require the filing of an amended Call Report if reports as previously submitted contain significant errors, as determined by the supervisory authority, in how the reporting bank classified or categorized items in the reports, i.e., on what line of the report an item has been reported.

When dealing with the recognition and measurement of events and transactions in the Call Report, amended reports may be required if a bank's primary federal bank supervisory authority determines that the reports as previously submitted contain errors that are material for the reporting bank. Materiality is a qualitative characteristic of accounting information which is defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Concepts Statement No. 2 as "the magnitude of an omission or misstatement of accounting information that, in the light of surrounding circumstances, makes it probable that the judgment of a reasonable person relying on the information would have been changed or influenced by the omission or misstatement."

To review the procedures for amending Call Report data for report dates prior to September 30, 2005, refer to the "Prior-Period Data Corrections" section of the "Guidelines for Resolving Edits" on the FFIEC's Web site ([www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf](http://www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf)).

## RETENTION OF REPORTS

In general, a bank should maintain in its files a signed and attested record of its completed Call Report, including any amended reports, and the related workpapers and supporting documentation<sup>1</sup> for five years after the report date, unless any applicable state requirements mandate a longer retention period. This five-year time period is consistent with the time period specified in Section 7(b)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, which provides that each insured depository institution shall maintain all records necessary for the FDIC to verify the correctness of its deposit insurance assessments for no more than five years from the date of filing any certified statement, except when there is a dispute between the insured depository institution and the FDIC over the amount of any assessment, in which case the depository institution shall retain the records until the final determination of the issue.

## SCOPE OF THE "CONSOLIDATED BANK" REQUIRED TO BE REPORTED IN THE SUBMITTED REPORTS

In their Call Reports submitted to the federal bank supervisory agencies, banks and their subsidiaries shall present their financial condition and results of operations on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). All majority-owned subsidiaries shall be consolidated unless either the subsidiary is not "significant" or control of the subsidiary does not rest with the parent bank (see "Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report" below). See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of "significant subsidiary." Accordingly, the Call Report shall consolidate the operations of:

- (1) The bank's head office;
- (2) All branches of the bank, domestic and foreign;
- (3) Any IBF established by the bank;
- (4) All majority-owned Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, including their IBFs, their foreign and domestic branches, and their significant subsidiaries;
- (5) All majority-owned foreign banks held directly by the reporting bank pursuant to Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act;
- (6) All other majority-owned subsidiaries that are "significant," including domestic subsidiaries that are commercial banks, savings banks, or savings and loan associations that must file separate Call Reports (or separate reports of a comparable nature) with any state or federal financial institutions supervisory authority; and
- (7) All nonsignificant majority-owned subsidiaries that the bank has elected to consolidate on a consistent basis in both the Report of Condition and the Report of Income.

Each bank shall account for any investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence according to the equity method of accounting. The equity method of accounting is described in Schedule RC-M, item 4. (Refer to the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definitions of the terms subsidiary, associated company, and corporate joint venture.)

---

<sup>1</sup> Supporting documentation may include, but is not limited to, overdraft reports, trust department records, and records of other material adjustments to deposits.

### ***Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report***

*Subsidiaries where control does not rest with the parent* – If control of a majority-owned subsidiary does not rest with the parent bank because of legal or other reasons (e.g., the subsidiary is in bankruptcy), the subsidiary is not to be consolidated for purposes of the report. Thus, the bank's investment in such a subsidiary is not eliminated in consolidation but will be reflected in the reports in the balance sheet item for "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies" (Schedule RC, item 8) and other transactions of the bank with such a subsidiary will be reflected in the appropriate items of the reports in the same manner as transactions with unrelated outside parties. Additional guidance on this topic is provided in accounting standards, including FASB Statement No. 94 and Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 92.

*Trust accounts* – For purposes of the Call Report, the reporting bank's trust department is not to be consolidated into the reporting bank's balance sheet or income statement. However, information concerning the bank's trust activities must be reported in Schedule RC-T, Fiduciary and Related Services. Assets held in or administered by the bank's trust department and the income earned on such assets are excluded from all of the other schedules of the Call Report except when trust funds are deposited by the trust department of the reporting bank in the commercial or some other department of the reporting bank.

When such trust funds are deposited in the bank, they are to be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E in the deposit category appropriate to the beneficiary. Interest paid by the bank on such deposits is to be reported as part of the reporting bank's interest expense.

However, there are two exceptions:

- (1) *Uninvested trust funds (cash)* held in the bank's trust department, which are *not* included on the balance sheet of the reporting bank, *must* be reported in Schedule RC-O, Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments; and
- (2) The *fees* earned by the trust department for its fiduciary activities and the *operating expenses* of the trust department are to be reported in the bank's income statement (Schedule RI) on a gross basis as if part of the consolidated bank.

*Custody accounts* – All custody and safekeeping activities (i.e., the holding of securities, jewelry, coin collections, and other valuables in custody or in safekeeping for customers) are *not* to be reflected on any basis in the balance sheet of the Report of Condition unless cash funds held by the bank in safekeeping for customers are commingled with the general assets of the reporting bank. In such cases, the commingled funds would be reported in the Report of Condition as deposit liabilities of the bank.

### **RULES OF CONSOLIDATION**

For purposes of these reports, all offices (i.e., branches, subsidiaries, and IBFs) that are within the scope of the consolidated bank as defined above are to be reported on a consolidated basis. Unless the instructions specifically state otherwise, this consolidation shall be on a line-by-line basis, according to the caption shown. As part of the consolidation process, the results of all transactions and all intercompany balances (e.g., outstanding asset/debt relationships) between offices, subsidiaries, and other entities *included* in the scope of the consolidated bank are to be *eliminated* in the consolidation and must be *excluded* from the Call Report. (For example, eliminate in the consolidation (1) loans made by the bank to a consolidated subsidiary and the corresponding liability of the subsidiary to the bank, (2) a consolidated subsidiary's deposits in the bank and the corresponding cash or interest-bearing asset balance of the subsidiary, and (3) the intercompany interest income and expense related to such loans and deposits of the bank and its consolidated subsidiary.)

*Subsidiaries of subsidiaries* – For a subsidiary of a bank which is in turn the parent of one or more subsidiaries:

- (1) Each subsidiary shall consolidate its majority-owned subsidiaries in accordance with the consolidation requirements set forth above.
- (2) Each subsidiary shall account for any investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence, and associated companies according to the equity method of accounting.

*Minority interests* – A minority interest arises when the reporting bank owns less than 100 percent of the stock of a consolidated subsidiary. The minority interest consists of the shares of stock not owned by the reporting bank. Report minority interests in the reporting bank's consolidated subsidiaries in Schedule RC, item 22, "Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries," of the Report of Condition. Report income (or loss) associated with such minority interests in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income," of the Report of Income.

*Intrabank transactions* – (For banks with foreign offices.) While all intrabank transactions are to be excluded from the Call Report, one intrabank relationship that is eliminated in consolidation is required to be identified and reported in the Report of Condition. Specifically, Schedule RC-H, Selected Balance Sheet Items for Domestic Offices, requires the reporting of the net amount of "due from" or "due to" balances between the domestic offices and the foreign offices of the consolidated bank.

*Deposit insurance and FICO assessments* – Each bank must complete Schedule RC-O on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis. Thus, all deposits of subsidiaries that are consolidated and, therefore, eliminated from reported deposits (Schedule RC, item 13.a or 13.b, as appropriate) must be reported in Schedule RC-O. Similarly, the interest accrued and unpaid on these deposits, which is eliminated in consolidation from reported other liabilities (Schedule RC, item 20), must be reported in Schedule RC-O.

*Cutoff dates for consolidation* – All *branches* must be consolidated as of the report date. For purposes of consolidation, the date of the financial statements of a *subsidiary* should, to the extent practicable, match the report date of the parent bank, but in no case differ by more than 93 days from the report date.

#### **REPORTING BY TYPE OF OFFICE (For banks with foreign offices)**

Some information in the Call Report is to be reported by type of office (e.g., for domestic offices, for foreign offices, or for IBFs) as well as for the consolidated bank. Where information is called for by type of office, the information reported shall be the office component of the consolidated item unless otherwise specified in the line item instructions. That is, as a general rule, the office information shall be reported at the same level of consolidation as the fully consolidated statement, shall reflect only transactions with parties outside the scope of the consolidated bank, and shall exclude all transactions between offices of the consolidated bank as defined above.

#### **PUBLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE REPORT OF CONDITION**

There are no federal requirements for a bank to publish the balance sheet of the Report of Condition in a newspaper. However, state-chartered banks should consult with their state banking authorities concerning the applicability of any state publication requirements.

## RELEASE OF INDIVIDUAL BANK REPORTS

All schedules of the Call Report submitted by each reporting bank, including the optional narrative statement at the end of the Report of Condition, are available to the public from the federal bank supervisory agencies with the exception of the certain information reported in Schedule RC-T, Fiduciary and Related Services, on fiduciary and related services income (items 12 through 18, 19.a (on the FFIEC 031), and 20 through 23) and fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and losses (Memorandum item 4). In addition, data reported in Schedule RC-N, Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets, in column A, "Past due 30 through 89 days and still accruing," and in all of Memorandum item 1, "Restructured loans and leases included in Schedule RC-N above," will not be publicly disclosed on an individual bank basis for periods prior to March 31, 2001.

## APPLICABILITY OF GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES TO REGULATORY REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For recognition and measurement purposes, the regulatory reporting requirements applicable to the Call Report shall conform to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Nevertheless, because the Call Report is a bank-level report, each bank (together with its consolidated subsidiaries) is considered an "accounting entity" for regulatory reporting purposes and normally must prepare its Call Report on a separate entity basis. Furthermore, when reporting events and transactions not covered in principle by Call Report instructions or authoritative GAAP standards, banks are encouraged to discuss the event or transaction with their primary federal bank supervisory agency.

Regardless of whether a bank discusses a reporting issue with its supervisory agency, when a bank's supervisory agency's interpretation of how GAAP should be applied to a specified event or transaction (or series of related events or transactions) differs from the bank's interpretation, the supervisory agency may require the bank to reflect the event(s) or transaction(s) in its Call Report in accordance with the agency's interpretation and to amend previously submitted reports.

The Call Report instructions contain certain specific reporting guidance that falls within the range of acceptable practice under GAAP. These instructions have been adopted to achieve safety and soundness and other public policy objectives and to ensure comparability. Should the need arise in the future, other specific reporting guidance that falls within the range of GAAP may be issued. Current Call Report instructions providing such specific reporting guidance include the nonaccrual rules in the Glossary entry for "Nonaccrual Status," the treatment of impaired collateral dependent loans in the Glossary entry for "Loan Impairment," the Glossary entry for the "Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses" which references the 2006 Interagency Policy Statement on this subject, the separate entity method of accounting for income taxes of bank subsidiaries of holding companies in the Glossary entry for "Income Taxes," the push down accounting rules in the Glossary entry for "Business Combinations," and the treatment of property dividends in the Glossary entry for "Dividends."

Certain provisions of AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) No. 92-3, "Accounting for Foreclosed Assets," have been incorporated into the Glossary entry for "Foreclosed Assets," which banks must follow for Call Report purposes, even though SOP 92-3 was rescinded subsequent to the issuance of FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets." The application of these provisions of SOP 92-3 represents prevalent practice in the banking industry and is consistent with safe and sound banking practices and the accounting objectives set forth in Section 37(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

There may be areas in which a bank wishes more technical detail on the application of accounting standards and procedures to the requirements of these instructions. Such information may often be found

in the appropriate entries in the Glossary section of these instructions or, in more detail, in the GAAP standards. Selected sections of the GAAP standards are referenced in the instructions where appropriate. The accounting entries in the Glossary are intended to serve as an aid in specific reporting situations rather than as a comprehensive statement on bank accounting.

### **ACCRUAL BASIS REPORTING**

All banks, regardless of size, shall prepare all schedules of the Call Report on an accrual basis. However, banks may report particular accounts on a cash basis, except for the four listed below, if the results would not materially differ from those obtained using an accrual basis.

All banks *must* report the following on an accrual basis:

- (1) Income from installment loans;
- (2) Amortization of premiums paid on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities (see the Glossary entry for "premiums and discounts");
- (3) Income taxes (see the Glossary entry for "income taxes"); and
- (4) Depreciation on premises and fixed assets.

All banks shall establish and maintain an adequate allowance for loan and lease losses. Accounting for loan and lease losses is discussed in more detail in the Glossary entry for "allowance for loan and lease losses."

No interest or discount shall be accrued on any asset which must be carried in nonaccrual status. Refer to the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status" for further information.

### **MISCELLANEOUS GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

#### ***Rounding***

For banks with total assets of less than \$10 billion, all dollar amounts must be reported in thousands, with the figures rounded to the nearest thousand. Items less than \$500 will be reported as zero.

For banks with total assets of \$10 billion or more, all dollar amounts may be reported in thousands, but each bank, at its option, may round the figures reported to the nearest million, with zeros reported in the thousands column. For banks exercising this option, amounts less than \$500,000 will be reported as zero.

Rounding may result in details not adding to their stated totals. The only permissible differences between totals and the sums of their components are those attributable to the mechanics of rounding.

On the Report of Condition, Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets," and Schedule RC, item 29, "Total liabilities, minority interest, and equity capital," which must be equal, must be derived from unrounded numbers and then rounded in order to ensure that these two items are equal as reported.

### ***Negative Entries***

Except for the items listed below, negative entries are not appropriate on the Report of Condition and shall not be reported. Hence, assets with credit balances must be reported in liability items and liabilities with debit balances must be reported in asset items, as appropriate, and in accordance with these instructions. The Report of Condition items for which negative entries may be made, if appropriate, are:

- (1) Schedule RC:
  - item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies,"
  - item 26.a, "Retained earnings,"
  - item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income,"
  - item 27, "Other equity capital components," and
  - item 28, "Total equity capital."
- (2) Schedule RC-C, items 10, 10.a, and 10.b, on "Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income)."
- (3) Schedule RC-M, items 4.a, 4.b, and 4.c, on "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies."
- (4) Schedule RC-P, items 5.a and 5.b, on "Noninterest income for the quarter from the sale, securitization, and servicing of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans."
- (5) Schedule RC-Q, item 7, on "Loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives)."
- (6) Schedule RC-R:
  - item 1, "Total equity capital,"
  - item 2, "Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities,"
  - item 4, "Accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges,"
  - item 7.b, "LESS: Cumulative change in fair value of all financial liabilities accounted for under a fair value option that is included in retained earnings and is attributable to changes in the bank's own creditworthiness,"
  - item 8, "Subtotal,"
  - item 10, "Other additions to (deductions from) Tier 1 capital,"
  - item 11, "Tier 1 capital,"
  - item 21, "Total risk-based capital," and
  - column B, "Items Not Subject to Risk-Weighting," for the asset categories in items 34 through 43.

When negative entries do occur in one or more of these items, they shall be recorded in parentheses rather than with a minus (-) sign.

On the Report of Income, negative entries may appear as appropriate. Income items with a debit balance and expense items with a credit balance must be reported in parentheses.

### ***Verification***

All addition and subtraction should be double-checked before reports are submitted. Totals and subtotals in supporting materials should be cross-checked to corresponding items elsewhere in the reports.

Before a report is submitted, all amounts should be compared with the corresponding amounts in the previous report. If there are any unusual changes from the previous report, a brief explanation of the changes should be attached to the submitted reports.

Banks should retain workpapers and other records used in the preparation of these reports.

### ***Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period***

Transactions between banks occurring near the end of a reporting period may not be reported by the parties to the transaction in such a manner as to cause the asset (or liability) either to disappear entirely from the Reports of Condition submitted for that report date or to appear on both of the submitted reports, regardless of the time zones in which the banks are located, the time zone in which the transaction took place, or the actual zone clock times at the effective moment of the transaction.

In the case of a transaction occurring in different reporting periods for the parties because of time zone differences, the parties may decide between themselves on the reporting period in which they will all, consistently, report the transaction as having occurred, so that in any given reporting period, the asset (or liability) transferred will appear somewhere and without duplication in the reports submitted by the parties to the transaction.

If, in such cases, the parties do not agree on the reporting period in which the transaction is to be treated as having occurred on the reports of all parties, i.e., if they do not agree on which party will reflect the asset (or liability) on its reports for these purposes, the transaction will be deemed to have occurred prior to midnight in the time zone of the buyer (or transferee) and must be reported accordingly by all parties to the transaction.

If, in fact, the parties, in their submitted reports, treat the transaction as having occurred in different reporting periods, the parties will be required to amend their submitted reports on the basis of the standard set forth in the preceding paragraph.

### **SEPARATE BRANCH REPORTS**

Each U.S. bank with one or more branch offices located in a foreign country, Puerto Rico, or a U.S. territory or possession is required to submit a Foreign Branch Report of Condition (FFIEC 030) or an Abbreviated Foreign Branch Report of Condition (FFIEC 030S) for each foreign branch (except a foreign branch with total assets of less than \$50 million, which is exempt) once a year as of December 31. However, a branch must report quarterly on the FFIEC 030 report if it has either \$2 billion in total assets or \$5 billion in commitments to purchase foreign currencies and U.S. dollar exchange as of the end of a calendar quarter. A foreign branch that does not meet either of the criteria to file quarterly, but has total assets in excess of \$250 million, must file the FFIEC 030 report on an annual basis. A foreign branch that does not meet the criteria to file the FFIEC 030 report, but has total assets of \$50 million or more (but less than or equal to \$250 million), must file the abbreviated FFIEC 030S report on an annual basis.

## LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF INCOME

The line item instructions should be read in conjunction with the Glossary and other sections of these instructions. See the discussion of the Organization of the Instruction Books in the General Instructions.

### SCHEDULE RI – INCOME STATEMENT

#### General Instructions

Report in accordance with these instructions all income and expense of the bank for the calendar year-to-date. Include adjustments of accruals and other accounting estimates made shortly after the end of a reporting period which relate to the income and expense of the reporting period.

A bank that began operating during the year-to-date reporting period should report in the appropriate items of Schedule RI all income earned and expenses incurred since commencing operations. The bank should report pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred from inception until the date operations commenced using one of the two methods described in the Glossary entry for "start-up activities."

Business Combinations and Push Down Accounting Transactions – If the bank entered into a business combination which became effective during the year-to-date reporting period and which has been accounted for as a pooling of interests, report the income and expense of the combined business for the entire year-to-date. If the bank entered into a business combination which became effective during the reporting period and which has been accounted for as a purchase, report the income and expense of the acquired bank or business only after its acquisition. If the bank was acquired in a transaction which became effective during the reporting period and push down accounting was used to account for the acquisition, Schedule RI should only include amounts from the date of the bank's acquisition through the end of the year-to-date reporting period. For further information on poolings of interests, purchase acquisitions, and push down accounting, see the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

Assets and liabilities accounted under the fair value option – Under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) (i.e., FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities" (FAS 159); FASB Statement No. 155, "Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments" (FAS 155); and FASB Statement No. 156, "Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets" (FAS 156)), the bank may elect to report certain assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. This election is generally referred to as the fair value option. If the bank has elected to apply the fair value option to interest-bearing financial assets and liabilities, it should report the interest income on these financial assets (except any that are in nonaccrual status) and the interest expense on these financial liabilities for the year-to-date in the appropriate interest income and interest expense items on Schedule RI, not as part of the reported change in fair value of these assets and liabilities for the year-to-date. The bank should measure the interest income or interest expense on a financial asset or liability to which the fair value option has been applied using either the contractual interest rate on the asset or liability or the effective yield method based on the amount at which the asset or liability was first recognized on the balance sheet. Although the use of the contractual interest rate is an acceptable method under GAAP, when a financial asset or liability has a significant premium or discount upon initial recognition, the measurement of interest income or interest expense under the effective yield method more accurately portrays the economic substance of the transaction. In addition, in some cases, GAAP requires a particular method of interest income recognition when the fair value

option is elected. For example, when the fair value option has been applied to a beneficial interest in securitized financial assets within the scope of Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 99-20, "Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased and Retained Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets," interest income should be measured in accordance with the consensus in this Issue. Similarly, when the fair value option has been applied to a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for under AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer," interest income on the loan or debt security should be measured in accordance with this Statement of Position when accrual of income is appropriate. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Purchased Impaired Loans and Debt Securities."

Revaluation adjustments, excluding amounts reported as interest income and interest expense, to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option (excluding servicing assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets," and Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," respectively, and assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," respectively) resulting from the periodic marking of such assets and liabilities to fair value should be reported as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I.

### **Item Instructions**

#### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

#### **1            Interest income:**

- 1.a        Interest and fee income on loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all assets reportable as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9.

Deduct interest rebated to customers on loans paid before maturity from gross interest earned on loans; do *not* report as an expense.

Include as interest and fee income on loans:

- (1) Interest on all assets reportable as loans extended directly, purchased from others, sold under agreements to repurchase, or pledged as collateral for any purpose.
- (2) Loan origination fees, direct loan origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts on loans held for investment, all of which should be deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment of yield under FASB Statement No. 91 as described in the Glossary entry for "loan fees." See exclusion (3) below.
- (3) Loan commitment fees (net of direct loan origination costs) that must be deferred over the commitment period and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment of yield under FASB Statement No. 91 as described in the Glossary entry for "loan fees."
- (4) Investigation and service charges, fees representing a reimbursement of loan processing costs, renewal and past-due charges, prepayment penalties, and fees charged for the execution of mortgages or agreements securing the bank's loans.
- (5) Charges levied against overdrawn accounts based on the length of time the account has been overdrawn, the magnitude of the overdrawn balance, or which are otherwise equivalent to interest. See exclusion (6) below.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a**            (6) Interest income earned on loans that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.  
(cont.)
- Exclude from interest and fee income on loans:
- (1) Fees for servicing real estate mortgages or other loans that are not assets of the bank (report in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees").
  - (2) Charges to merchants for the bank's handling of credit card or charge sales when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books (report as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.l). Banks may report this income net of the expenses (except salaries) related to the handling of these credit card or charge sales.
  - (3) Loan origination fees, direct loan origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts on loans held for sale, all of which should be deferred until the loan is sold (rather than amortized). The net fees or costs and purchase premium or discount are part of the recorded investment in the loan. When the loan is sold, the difference between the sales price and the recorded investment in the loan is the gain or loss on the sale of the loan. See exclusion (4) below.
  - (4) Net gains (losses) from the sale of all assets reportable as loans (report in Schedule RI, item 5.i, "Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases"). Refer to the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."
  - (5) Reimbursements for out-of-pocket expenditures (e.g., for the purchase of fire insurance on real estate securing a loan) made by the bank for the account of its customers. If the bank's expense accounts were charged with the amount of such expenditures, the reimbursements should be credited to the same expense accounts.
  - (6) Transaction or per item charges levied against deposit accounts for the processing of checks drawn against insufficient funds that the bank assesses regardless of whether it decides to pay, return, or hold the check, so-called "NSF check charges" (report as "Service charges on deposit accounts (in domestic offices)," in Schedule RI, item 5.b, or, if levied against deposit accounts in foreign offices, as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.l). See inclusion (5) above.
  - (7) Interchange fees earned from credit card transactions (report as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.l).

**FFIEC 041    FFIEC 031****Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- |                |                   |   |
|----------------|-------------------|---|
| -              | <b>1.a.(1)</b>    | <b><u>Interest and fee income on loans in domestic offices.</u></b> Report in the appropriate subitem all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans in domestic offices reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9, column B. |
| <b>1.a.(1)</b> | <b>1.a.(1)(a)</b> | <b><u>Interest and fee income on loans secured by real estate:</u></b>  |

## FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

**Item No. Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a.(1)(a) 1.a.(1)(a)(1) Interest and fee income on loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B.
- 1.a.(1)(b) 1.a.(1)(a)(2) Interest and fee income on all other loans secured by real estate.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans secured by real estate (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.a, 1.b, 1.d, and 1.e, column B, excluding those secured by 1-4 family residential properties.
- 1.a.(1)(b) Interest and fee income on loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers."
- 1.a.(2) 1.a.(1)(c) Interest and fee income on commercial and industrial loans.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans."
- 1.a.(3) 1.a.(1)(d) Interest and fee income on loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures."
- 1.a.(3)(a) 1.a.(1)(d)(1) Interest and fee income on credit cards.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, "Credit cards." Include in this item any reversals of uncollectible credit card fees and finance charges and any additions to a contra-asset account for uncollectible credit card fees and finance charges that the bank maintains and reports separately from its allowance for loan and lease losses.
- Exclude annual or other periodic fees paid by holders of credit cards issued by the bank (report in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income").
- 1.a.(3)(b) 1.a.(1)(d)(2) Interest and fee income on other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.b, "Other revolving credit plans," and item 6.c, "Other consumer loans."

## FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Caption and Instructions</u>
1.a.(4)	1.a.(1)(e)	<b><u>Interest and fee income on loans to foreign governments and official institutions.</u></b> Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7, "Loans to foreign governments and official institutions."
1.a.(5)	1.a.(1)(f)	<b><u>Interest and fee income on all other loans.</u></b> On the FFIEC 041, report interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with loans reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," item 3, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," item 8, "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," and item 9, "Other loans."  On the FFIEC 031, report interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with loans in domestic offices reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," item 8, "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," and item 9, "Other loans."
-	1.a.(2)	<b><u>Interest and fee income on loans in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.</u></b> Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9.
1.a.(6)	1.a.(3)	<b><u>Total interest and fee income on loans.</u></b> On the FFIEC 041, report the sum of items 1.a.(1) through 1.a.(5) in item 1.a.(6). On the FFIEC 031, report the sum of items 1.a.(1)(a) through 1.a.(2) in item 1.a.(3).

## FFIEC 031 and 041

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Caption and Instructions</u>
1.b	<b><u>Income from lease financing receivables.</u></b> Report all income from direct financing and leveraged leases reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, "Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income)." (See the Glossary entry for "lease accounting.")  <u>Exclude</u> from income from lease financing receivables:  (1) Any investment tax credit associated with leased property (include in Schedule RI, item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)").  (2) Provision for possible losses on leases (report in Schedule RI, item 4, "Provision for loan and lease losses").  (3) Rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others (report as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I).
1.c	<b><u>Interest income on balances due from depository institutions.</u></b> Report all income on assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions." Include interest income earned on interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.d        Interest and dividend income on securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem all income on assets that are reportable in Schedule RC-B, Securities. Include accretion of discount and deduct amortization of premium on securities. Refer to the Glossary entry for "premiums and discounts."

Include interest and dividends on securities held in the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale portfolios, even if such securities have been lent, sold under agreements to repurchase that are treated as borrowings, or pledged as collateral for any purpose.

Include interest received at the sale of securities to the extent that such interest had not already been accrued on the bank's books.

Do not deduct accrued interest included in the purchase price of securities from income on securities and do not charge to expense. Record such interest in a separate asset account (to be reported in Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets") to be offset upon collection of the next interest payment.

Report income from detached U.S. Government security coupons and ex-coupon U.S. Government securities not held for trading in Schedule RI, item 1.d.(3), as interest and dividend income on "All other securities." Refer to the Glossary entry for "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS."

Exclude from interest and dividend income on securities:

- (1) Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities and on available-for-sale securities (report in Schedule RI, items 6.a and 6.b, respectively).
- (2) Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities (include the amount of such net unrealized holding gains (losses) in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income," and the calendar year-to-date change in such net unrealized holding gains (losses) in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (3) Income from advances to, or obligations of, majority-owned subsidiaries not consolidated, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence (report as "Noninterest income" in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 5).

- 1.d.(1)    Interest and dividend income on U.S. Treasury securities and U.S. Government agency obligations (excluding mortgage-backed securities).** Report income from all securities reportable in Schedule RC-B, item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities," and item 2, "U.S. Government agency obligations." Include accretion of discount on U.S. Treasury bills.

- 1.d.(2)    Interest and dividend income on mortgage-backed securities.** Report income from all securities reportable in Schedule RC-B, item 4, "Mortgage-backed securities."

- 1.d.(3)    Interest and dividend income on all other securities.** Report income from all securities reportable in Schedule RC-B, item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," item 5, "Asset-backed securities," item 6, "Other debt securities," and item 7, "Investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values."

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.d.(3)**    Exclude from interest and dividend income on all other securities:  
(cont.)

- (1) Income from equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values (report as "Other interest income" in Schedule RI, item 1.g).
- (2) The bank's proportionate share of the net income or loss from its investments in the stock of unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence (report income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments as "Noninterest income" in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 5, and report extraordinary items and other adjustments in Schedule RI, item 11).

**1.e**        **Interest income on trading assets.** Report the interest income earned on assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets."

Include accretion of discount on assets held for trading that have been issued on a discount basis, such as U.S. Treasury bills and commercial paper.

Exclude gains (losses) and fees from trading assets, which should be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue." Also exclude revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to market of derivative contracts held for trading purposes, which should be reported as trading revenue in Schedule RI, item 5.c. The effect of the periodic net settlements on these derivative contracts should be included as part of the revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to market of the contracts.

**1.f**        **Interest income on federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell.** Report the gross revenue from assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 3, "Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell." Include interest income earned on federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.

Report the expense of federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase in Schedule RI, item 2.b; do not deduct from the gross revenue reported in this item. However, if amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements have been offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 41, the income and expense from these agreements may be reported on a net basis in Schedule RI, Income Statement.

**1.g**        **Other interest income.** Report interest and dividend income on assets other than those assets properly reported in Schedule RC, items 1 through 5. Include dividend income on "Equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values" that are reportable in Schedule RC-F, item 4. Also include interest income on interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) that are reportable in Schedule RC-F, item 3. However, exclude interest and dividends on venture capital investments (loans and securities), which should be reported in item 5.e, below.

**1.h**        **Total interest income.** On the FFIEC 041, report the sum of items 1.a.(6) through 1.g. On the FFIEC 031, report the sum of items 1.a.(3) through 1.g.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****2            Interest expense:**

- 2.a            Interest on deposits.** Report in the appropriate subitem all interest expense, including amortization of the cost of merchandise or property offered in lieu of interest payments, on deposits reportable in Schedule RC, item 13.a.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in domestic offices," and, for banks filing the FFIEC 031 report forms, Schedule RC, item 13.b.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs."

Exclude the cost of gifts or premiums (whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash) given to depositors at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to, or renewal of, an existing account (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Include as interest expense on the appropriate category of deposits finders' fees and brokers' fees that represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on deposits the reporting bank acquires through brokers. If material, such fees should be capitalized and amortized over the term of the related deposits. However, exclude fees levied by brokers that are, in substance, retainer fees or that otherwise do not represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on brokered deposits (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Also include interest expense incurred on deposits that are reported at fair value under a fair value option. Deposits with demand features (e.g., demand and savings deposits in domestic offices) are generally not eligible for the fair value option.

Deduct from the gross interest expense of the appropriate category of time deposits penalties for early withdrawals, or portions of such penalties, that represent the forfeiture of interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal. If material, portions of penalties for early withdrawals that exceed the interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal should not be treated as a reduction of interest expense but should be included in "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I.

**FFIEC 041    FFIEC 031****Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions****2.a.(1)            Interest on deposits in domestic offices:**

- 2.a.(1)            2.a.(1)(a)    Interest on transaction accounts (NOW, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts).** Report interest expense on the three interest-bearing categories of transaction accounts (NOW accounts, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts) reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) items 1 through 6, column A, "Total transaction accounts." Exclude all costs incurred by the bank in connection with demand deposits which are noninterest-bearing transaction accounts. See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the definitions of "NOW accounts," "ATS accounts," and "telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts."

- 2.a.(2)            2.a.(1)(b)    Interest on nontransaction accounts.** Report in the appropriate subitem interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) items 1 through 6, column C, "Total nontransaction accounts."

## FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Caption and Instructions</u>
2.a.(2)(a)	2.a.(2)(b)(1)	<b><u>Interest on savings deposits.</u></b> Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum item 2.a.(1), "Money market deposit accounts (MMDAs)," and Memorandum item 2.a.(2), "Other savings deposits."
2.a.(2)(b)	2.a.(1)(b)(2)	<b><u>Interest on time deposits of \$100,000 or more.</u></b> Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum item 2.c, "Total time deposits of \$100,000 or more."
2.a.(2)(c)	2.a.(1)(b)(3)	<b><u>Interest on time deposits of less than \$100,000.</u></b> Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum item 2.b, "Total time deposits of less than \$100,000."
-	2.a.(2)	<b><u>Interest on deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.</u></b> Report interest expense on all deposits in foreign offices reportable in Schedule RC, item 13.b.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs."

## FFIEC 031 and 041

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Caption and Instructions</u>
2.b	<p><b><u>Expense of federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.</u></b> Report the <u>gross</u> expense of all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 14, "Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase." Include interest expense incurred on federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.</p> <p>Report the income of federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell in Schedule RI, item 1.f; do <u>not</u> deduct from the gross expense reported in this item. However, if amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements have been offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 41, the income and expense from these agreements may be reported on a net basis in Schedule RI, Income Statement.</p>
2.c	<p><b><u>Interest on trading liabilities and other borrowed money.</u></b> Report the interest expense on all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," and item 16, "Other borrowed money." Include interest expense incurred on other borrowed money reported at fair value under a fair value option.</p>
2.d	<p><b><u>Interest on subordinated notes and debentures.</u></b> Report the interest expense on all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 19, "Subordinated notes and debentures." Include interest expense incurred on subordinated notes and debentures reported at fair value under a fair value option.</p> <p>Include amortization of expenses incurred in the issuance of subordinated notes and debentures. Capitalize such expenses, if material, and amortize them over the life of the related notes and debentures (unless the notes and debentures are reported at fair value under a fair value option, in which case issuance costs should be expensed as incurred).</p> <p>Exclude dividends declared or paid on limited-life preferred stock (report dividends declared in Schedule RI-A, item 8).</p>



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5.I    Other noninterest income.** Report all operating income of the bank for the calendar year to date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

Disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.j, each component of other noninterest income, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the other noninterest income reported in this item. Preprinted captions have been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.g, for reporting the following components of other noninterest income if the component exceeds this disclosure threshold: income and fees from the printing and sale of checks, earnings on/increase in value of cash surrender value of life insurance, income and fees from automated teller machines (ATMs), rent and other income from other real estate owned, safe deposit box rent, net change in the fair values of financial instruments accounted for under a fair value option, and bank card and credit card interchange fees. For each component of other noninterest income that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 1.h through 1.j. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Include as other noninterest income:

- (1) Service charges, commissions, and fees for such services as:
  - (a) The rental of safe deposit boxes.
  - (b) The safekeeping of securities for other depository institutions (if the income for such safekeeping services is not included in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities").
  - (c) The sale of bank drafts, money orders, cashiers' checks, and travelers' checks.
  - (d) The collection of utility bills, checks, notes, bond coupons, and bills of exchange.
  - (e) The redemption of U.S. savings bonds.
  - (f) The handling of food stamps and the U.S. Treasury Tax and Loan Account, including fees received in connection with the bank's issuance of interest-bearing demand notes.
  - (g) The execution of acceptances and the issuance of commercial letters of credit, standby letters of credit, deferred payment letters of credit, and letters of credit issued for cash or its equivalent. Exclude income on bankers acceptances and trade acceptances (report such income in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 1.a, "Interest and fee income on loans," or in Schedule RI, item 1.e, "Interest income from trading assets," as appropriate).
  - (h) The notarizing of forms and documents.
  - (i) The negotiation or management of loans from other lenders for customers or correspondents.
  - (j) The providing of consulting and advisory services to others. Exclude income from investment advisory services, which is to be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(2).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5.I**            (k) The use of the bank's automated teller machines or remote service units by  
(cont.)            depositors of other depository institutions.
- (2) Income and fees from the sale and printing of checks.
- (3) Gross rentals and other income from all real estate reportable in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned."
- (4) Earnings on or other increases in the value of the cash surrender value of bank-owned life insurance policies.
- (5) Annual or other periodic fees paid by holders of credit cards issued by the bank. Fees that are periodically charged to cardholders shall be deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the period the fee entitles the cardholder to use the card.
- (6) Charges to merchants for the bank's handling of credit card or charge sales when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks may report this income net of the expenses (except salaries) related to the handling of these credit card or charge sales.
- (7) Interchange fees earned from bank card and credit card transactions.
- (8) Gross income received for performing data processing services for others. Do not deduct the expense of performing such services for others (report in the appropriate items of noninterest expense).
- (9) Loan commitment fees that are recognized during the commitment period (i.e., fees retrospectively determined and fees for commitments where exercise is remote) or included in income when the commitment expires and loan syndication fees that are not required to be deferred. Refer to the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information.
- (10) On the FFIEC 031 only, service charges on deposit accounts in foreign offices.
- (11) Net tellers' overages (shortages), net recoveries (losses) on forged checks, net recoveries (losses) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating gains (losses) of this type. Banks should consistently report these gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
- (12) Net gains (losses) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
- (13) Net gains (losses) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
- (14) Rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others.

**Item No.**      **Caption and Instructions**

- 5.l**  
(cont.)
- (15) Interest received on tax refunds.
- (16) Life insurance proceeds on policies for which the bank is the beneficiary.
- (17) Credits resulting from litigation or other claims.
- (18) Portions of penalties for early withdrawals of time deposits that exceed the interest accrued or paid on the deposit to the date of withdrawal, if material. Penalties for early withdrawals, or portions of such penalties, that represent the forfeiture of interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal are a reduction of interest expense and should be deducted from the gross interest expense of the appropriate category of time deposits in Schedule RI, item 2.a, "Interest on deposits."
- (19) Interest income from advances to, or obligations of, and the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments from its investments in:
- unconsolidated subsidiaries,
  - associated companies, and
  - corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence, other than those that are principally engaged in investment banking, advisory, brokerage, or securities underwriting activities; venture capital activities; insurance and reinsurance underwriting activities; or insurance and annuity sales activities (the income from which should be reported in Schedule RI, items 5.d.(1), 5.d.(2), 5.d.(3), 5.d.(4), 5.d.(5), and 5.e, respectively). Exclude the bank's proportionate share of material extraordinary items and other adjustments of these entities (report in Schedule RI, item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes").
- (20) Net gains (losses) on nonhedging derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading. Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts."
- (21) Gross income generated by securities contributed to charitable contribution Clifford Trusts.
- (22) Income from ground rents and air rights.
- (23) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option (excluding servicing assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets," and Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," respectively, and assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," respectively) resulting from the periodic marking of such assets and liabilities to fair value. Exclude interest income earned and interest expense incurred on financial assets and liabilities reported at fair value under a fair value option, which should be reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.

**5.m**      **Total noninterest income.** Report the sum of items 5.a through 5.l.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6.a    Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities.** Report the net gain or loss realized during the calendar year to date from the sale, exchange, redemption, or retirement of all securities reportable in Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities." The realized gain or loss on a security is the difference between the sales price (excluding interest at the coupon rate accrued since the last interest payment date, if any) and its amortized cost. Also include in this item write-downs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity securities for other than temporary impairments. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.

Exclude from this item realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.b, below) and on trading securities (report in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue").

- 6.b    Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities.** Report the net gain or loss realized during the calendar year to date from the sale, exchange, redemption, or retirement of all securities reportable in Schedule RC, item 2.b, "Available-for-sale securities." The realized gain or loss on a security is the difference between the sales price (excluding interest at the coupon rate accrued since the last interest payment date, if any) and its amortized cost. Also include in this item write-downs of the cost basis of individual available-for-sale securities for other than temporary impairments. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.

Exclude from this item:

- (1) The change in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities during the calendar year to date (report in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (2) Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, above) and on trading securities (report in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue").

**7    Noninterest expense:**

- 7.a    Salaries and employee benefits.** Report salaries and benefits of all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries including guards and contracted guards, temporary office help, dining room and cafeteria employees, and building department officers and employees (including maintenance personnel). Include as employees individuals who, in form, are employed by an affiliate but who, in substance, do substantially all of their work for the reporting bank. However, banking organizations should not segregate the compensation component of other intercompany cost allocations arising from arrangements other than that described in the preceding sentence for purposes of this item.

Include as salaries and employee benefits:

- (1) Gross salaries, wages, overtime, bonuses, incentive compensation, and extra compensation.
- (2) Social security taxes and state and federal unemployment taxes paid by the bank.
- (3) Contributions to the bank's retirement plan, pension fund, profit-sharing plan, employee stock ownership plan, employee stock purchase plan, and employee savings plan.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****7.b**  
(cont.)Exclude from expenses of premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Salaries and employee benefits (report such expenses for all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits").
- (2) Interest on mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances on premises or equipment owned, including the portion of capital lease payments representing interest expense (report in Schedule RI, item 2.c, "Interest on trading liabilities and other borrowed money").
- (3) All expenses associated with other real estate owned (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").
- (4) Gross rentals from other real estate owned and fees charged for the use of parking lots properly reported as other real estate owned, as well as safe deposit box rentals and rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others (report in Schedule RI, item 5.l).

**7.c.(1)**

**Goodwill impairment losses.** Report any impairment losses recognized during the period on goodwill (as defined for Schedule RC, item 10.a). Exclude the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on any unidentifiable intangible assets recorded in accordance with FASB Statement No. 72 (report such amortization expense and impairment losses in Schedule RI, item 7.c.(2)). Also exclude goodwill impairment losses associated with discontinued operations (report such losses on a net-of-tax basis in Schedule RI, item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes").

If the reporting bank is not a subsidiary of a bank holding company or other company, goodwill must be tested for impairment at the reporting unit level as determined by the bank in accordance with FASB Statement No. 142. If the reporting bank is a subsidiary of a bank holding company or other company, all goodwill recognized by the bank in its Reports of Condition and Income, which are financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, should be accounted for in accordance with FASB Statement No. 142 and these instructions. In this situation, the bank's goodwill must be tested for impairment at the bank level using the bank's reporting units. For impairment testing purposes, the bank itself may be a reporting unit.

Goodwill is considered impaired when the amount of goodwill exceeds its implied fair value at the reporting unit level. If the carrying amount of reporting unit goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, an impairment loss must be recognized in earnings in an amount equal to that excess and reported in this item. The loss recognized cannot exceed the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill. After a goodwill impairment loss is recognized, the adjusted carrying amount of goodwill shall be its new accounting basis. Subsequent reversal of a previously recognized goodwill impairment loss is prohibited once the measurement of that loss is completed.

Goodwill of a reporting unit must be tested for impairment annually and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. Examples of such events or circumstances include a significant adverse change in the business climate, unanticipated competition, a loss of key personnel, and an expectation that a reporting unit or a significant portion of a reporting unit will be sold or otherwise disposed of. In addition, goodwill must be tested for impairment after a portion of goodwill has been allocated to a business to be disposed of.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**7.c.(1)**    When a reporting unit is to be disposed of in its entirety, goodwill of that reporting unit must be included in the carrying amount of the reporting unit in determining the gain or loss on disposal. When a portion of a reporting unit that constitutes a business is to be disposed of, goodwill associated with that business must be included in the carrying amount of the business in determining the gain or loss on disposal. Otherwise, a bank may not remove goodwill from its balance sheet, for example, by "selling" or "dividending" this asset to its parent holding company or another affiliate.

Until interpretive guidance concerning the application of the purchase method of accounting for business combinations between two or more mutual institutions is issued by the FASB and takes effect, mutual institutions must continue to amortize goodwill over its estimated useful life, generally not to exceed 25 years, and test goodwill for impairment in accordance with APB Opinion No. 17. Mutual institutions should report goodwill amortization expense and any goodwill impairment losses in this item.

**7.c.(2)**    **Amortization expense and impairment losses for other intangible assets.** Report the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on "Other intangible assets" (as defined for Schedule RC, item 10.b). Under FASB Statement No. 142, intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives should not be amortized but must be tested at least annually for impairment. Intangible assets that have finite useful lives must be amortized over their useful lives and must be reviewed for impairment in accordance with FASB Statement No. 144.

Include in this item the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on any unidentifiable intangible assets recorded in accordance with FASB Statement No. 72. However, exclude the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on servicing assets, which should be netted against the servicing income reported in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees," above.

**7.d**        **Other noninterest expense.** Report all operating expenses of the bank for the calendar year-to-date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

Disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.n, each component of other noninterest expense, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the other noninterest expense reported in this item. Preprinted captions have been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.k, for reporting the following components of other noninterest expense if the component exceeds this disclosure threshold: data processing expenses; advertising and marketing expenses; directors' fees; printing, stationery, and supplies; postage; legal fees and expenses; FDIC deposit insurance assessments; accounting and auditing expenses; consulting and advisory expenses; automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses; and telecommunications expenses. For each component of other noninterest expense that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 2.l through 2.n. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.k, when components of "Other noninterest expense" reflect a single charge for separate "bundled services" provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****7.d**  
(cont.)Include as other noninterest expense:

- (1) Fees paid to directors and advisory directors for attendance at board of directors' or committee meetings (including travel and expense allowances).
- (2) Cost of data processing services performed for the bank by others.
- (3) Advertising, promotional, public relations, marketing, and business development expenses. Such expenses include the cost of athletic activities in which officers and employees participate when the purpose may be construed to be for marketing or public relations, and employee benefits are only incidental to the activities.
- (4) Cost of gifts or premiums (whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash) given to depositors at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to, or renewal of, an existing account, if not included in advertising and marketing expenses above.
- (5) Retainer fees, legal fees, and other fees and expenses paid to attorneys who are not bank officers or employees and to outside law firms.
- (6) Cost of printing, stationery, and office supplies.
- (7) Postage and mailing expenses.
- (8) Telecommunications expenses, including any expenses associated with telephone, telegraph, cable, and internet services (including web page maintenance).
- (9) Federal deposit insurance assessments and Financing Corporation (FICO) assessments.
- (10) Premiums on fidelity insurance (blanket bond, excess employee dishonesty bond), directors' and officers' liability insurance, and life insurance policies for which the bank is the beneficiary.
- (11) Assessment expense, examination expense, and other fees levied by the Comptroller of the Currency or a state chartering authority, net of any assessment credits during the period.
- (12) Legal fees and other direct costs incurred to effect foreclosures on real estate and subsequent noninterest expenses related to holdings of real estate owned other than bank premises (including depreciation charges, if appropriate).
- (13) Net losses (gains) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
- (14) Net losses (gains) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
- (15) Management fees assessed by the bank's parent holding company, whether for specific services rendered or of a general (prorated) nature.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d**  
(cont.)
- (16) Sales taxes, taxes based on the number of shares of bank stock outstanding, taxes based on the bank's total assets or total deposits, taxes based on the bank's gross revenues or gross receipts, capital stock taxes, and other taxes not included in other categories of expense. Exclude any foreign, state, and local taxes based on a net amount of revenues less expenses (report as applicable income taxes in Schedule RI, items 9).
  - (17) Fees levied by deposit brokers that are, in substance, retainer fees or that otherwise do not represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on deposits the reporting bank acquires through brokers. However, report as interest expense on the appropriate category of deposits those finders' fees and brokers' fees that do represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on brokered deposits.
  - (18) Research and development costs and costs incurred in the internal development of computer software.
  - (19) Charges resulting from litigation or other claims.
  - (20) Charitable contributions including donations by Clifford Trusts.
  - (21) Fees for accounting, auditing, and attestation services; retainer fees; and other fees and expenses paid to accountants and auditors who are not bank officers or employees.
  - (22) Fees for consulting and advisory services, retainer fees, and other fees and expenses paid to management consultants, investment advisors, and other professionals (other than attorneys providing legal services and accountants providing accounting, auditing, and attestation services) who are not bank officers or employees.
  - (23) Net losses (gains) on nonhedging derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading. Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts."
  - (24) Net tellers' shortages (overages), net losses (recoveries) on forged checks, net losses (recoveries) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating losses (gains) of this type. Banks should consistently report these losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
  - (25) Minority interests in the net income or loss of the reporting bank's consolidated subsidiaries.
  - (26) Losses from robberies, defalcations, and other criminal acts not covered by the bank's blanket bond.
  - (27) Travel and entertainment expenses, including costs incurred by bank officers and employees for attending meetings and conventions.
  - (28) Dues, fees, and other expenses associated with memberships in country clubs, social or private clubs, civic organizations, and similar clubs and organizations.
  - (29) Civil money penalties and fines.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d**  
(cont.)
- (30) All service charges, commissions, and fees levied by others for the repossession of assets and the collection of the bank's loans or other assets, including charged-off loans or other charged-off assets.
  - (31) Expenses (except salaries) related to handling credit card or charge sales received from merchants when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks are also permitted to net these expenses against their charges to merchants for the bank's handling of these sales in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
  - (32) Expenses related to the testing and training of officers and employees.
  - (33) The cost of bank newspapers and magazines prepared for distribution to bank officers and employees or to others.
  - (34) Depreciation expense of furniture and equipment rented to others under operating leases.
  - (35) Cost of checks provided to depositors.
  - (36) Amortization expense of purchased computer software and of the costs of computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed capitalized in accordance with the provisions of FASB Statement No. 86.
  - (37) Provision for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.
  - (38) Net losses (gains) from the extinguishment of liabilities (debt), including losses resulting from the payment of prepayment penalties on borrowings such as Federal Home Loan Bank advances. However, if a bank's debt extinguishments normally result in net gains over time, then the bank should consistently report its net gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income."
  - (39) Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses from bank card and credit card transactions.

Exclude from other noninterest expense:

- (1) Material expenses incurred in the issuance of subordinated notes and debentures (capitalize such expenses and amortize them over the life of the related notes and debentures and report the expense in Schedule RI, item 2.d, "Interest on subordinated notes and debentures").
- (2) Expenses incurred in the sale of preferred and common stock (deduct such expenses from the sale proceeds and credit the net amount to the appropriate stock account. For perpetual preferred and common stock only, report the net sales proceeds in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net").
- (3) Depreciation and other expenses related to the use of bank-owned automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles for bank business (report in Schedule RI, item 7.b, "Expenses of premises and fixed assets").

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d** (cont.) (4) Write-downs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities for other than temporary impairments (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," and item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," respectively).
- (5) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option. Banks should report these net decreases (increases) in fair value on trading assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.c; on servicing assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.f; and on other financial assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.l. Interest income earned and interest expense incurred on these financial assets and liabilities should be excluded from the net decreases (increases) in fair value and reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.

**7.e**    **Total noninterest expense.** Report the sum of items 7.a through 7.d.

**8**    **Income (loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items and other adjustments.**  
Report the bank's pretax operating income. This amount will generally be determined by taking item 3, "Net interest income," minus item 4, "Provision for loan and lease losses," plus item 5.m, "Total noninterest income," plus or minus item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," plus or minus item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," minus item 7.e, "Total noninterest expense." If the result is negative, enclose it in parentheses.

**9**    **Applicable income taxes on item 8.** Report the total estimated federal, state and local, and foreign income tax expense applicable to item 8, "Income (loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items and other adjustments." Include both the current and deferred portions of these income taxes. If the amount is a tax benefit rather than tax expense, enclose it in parentheses.

Include as applicable income taxes all taxes based on a net amount of taxable revenues less deductible expenses. Exclude from applicable income taxes all taxes based on gross revenues or gross receipts (report such taxes in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Include income tax effects of changes in tax laws or rates. Also include the effect of changes in the valuation allowance related to deferred tax assets resulting from a change in estimate of the realizability of deferred tax assets, excluding the effect of any valuation allowance changes related to unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities that are charged or credited directly to the separate component of equity capital for "Accumulated other comprehensive income" (Schedule RC, item 26.b).

Include the tax benefit of an operating loss carryforward or carryback for which the source of the income or loss in the current year is reported in Schedule RI, item 8, "Income (loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items and other adjustments."

Also include the dollar amount of any material adjustments or settlements reached with a taxing authority (whether negotiated or adjudicated) relating to disputed income taxes of prior years.

Exclude the estimated federal, state and local, and foreign income taxes applicable to:

- (1) Schedule RI, item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes."

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**9**            (2) Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles."  
(cont.)

(3) Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income."

Refer to the Glossary entry for "income taxes" for additional information.

**10**            **Income (loss) before extraordinary items and other adjustments.** Report the difference between item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)," and item 8, "Income (loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items and other adjustments." If the amount is negative, enclose it in parentheses.

**11**            **Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes.** Report the total of the transactions listed below, if any, net of any applicable income tax effect. If the amount reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses. State the dollar amount and provide a description of each transaction included in this item and any applicable income tax effect of the transaction in Schedule RI-E, item 3.

Include as extraordinary items and other adjustments:

- (1) The material effects of any extraordinary items. Extraordinary items are very rare and the criteria which must be satisfied in order for an event or transaction to be reported as an extraordinary item are discussed in the Glossary entry for "extraordinary items."
- (2) Material aggregate gains on troubled debt restructurings of the reporting bank's own debt, as determined in accordance with the provisions of FASB Statement No. 15.
- (3) The cumulative effect of all changes in accounting principles except for those required to be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles." Refer to the Glossary entry for "accounting changes" for further discussion of changes in accounting principles.
- (4) The results of discontinued operations as determined in accordance with the provisions of FASB Statement No. 144.

Exclude from extraordinary items and other adjustments:

- (1) Net gains (losses) from the sale or other disposal of:
  - (a) All assets reportable as loans and leases in Schedule RC-C.
  - (b) Premises and fixed assets.
  - (c) Other real estate owned.
  - (d) Personal property acquired for debts previously contracted (such as automobiles, boats, equipment, and appliances).
  - (e) Coins, art, and other similar assets.
  - (f) Branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch).

For the first five categories above, banks should report net gains (losses) in the appropriate category of "Noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5. For the final category above, banks should consistently report net gains (losses) from branch sales as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I, or as "Other noninterest expense" in Schedule RI, item 7.d.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 9        Net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on credit derivatives that economically hedge credit exposures held outside the trading account.** Report in the appropriate subitem the net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on credit derivatives that economically hedge credit exposures held outside the trading account, regardless of whether the credit derivative is designated as and qualifies as a hedging instrument under generally accepted accounting principles. Credit exposures held outside the trading account include, for example, nontrading assets (such as available-for-sale securities and loans held for investment) and unused lines of credit.
- 9.a      Net gains (losses) on credit derivatives held for trading.** Report the net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on credit derivatives held for trading (and reportable as trading assets or trading liabilities, as appropriate, in Schedule RC, item 5 or item 15, respectively) that economically hedge credit exposures held outside the trading account. The net gains (losses) on credit derivatives reported in this item will also have been included as trading revenue in Schedule RI, Memorandum item 8.e, "Credit exposures."
- 9.b      Net gains (losses) on credit derivatives held for purposes other than trading.** Report the net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on credit derivatives held for purposes other than trading (and reportable as other assets or other liabilities, as appropriate, in Schedule RC, item 11 or item 20, respectively) that economically hedge credit exposures held outside the trading account. Net gains (losses) on credit derivatives held for purposes other than trading should not be reported as trading revenue in Schedule RI, item 5.c.
- 10      Credit losses on derivatives.**
- Memorandum item 10 is applicable to all banks filing the FFIEC 031 report forms and to those banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have \$300 million or more in total assets.
- Report the bank's year-to-date credit losses incurred on derivative contracts (as defined for Schedule RC-L, items 7 and 12), net of recoveries (e.g., net charge-offs). The amount reported in this item should include all credit losses recognized in the bank's income statement in any manner, e.g., as a charge against trading revenue.
- 11      Does the reporting bank have a Subchapter S election in effect for federal income tax purposes for the current tax year?** Indicate in the boxes marked "YES" and "NO" whether the bank is, for federal income tax purposes, either an "S corporation" or a "qualifying subchapter S subsidiary," as defined in Internal Revenue Code Section 1361, as of the report date. In order to be an S corporation, the bank must have filed a valid election with the Internal Revenue Service and obtained the consent of all of its shareholders. An election for a bank to be a qualifying subchapter S subsidiary must have been made by a bank's parent holding company, which must also have made a valid election to be an S corporation. In addition, the bank (and its parent holding company, if applicable) must meet specific criteria for federal income tax purposes at all times during which the election remains in effect. These specific criteria include, for example, having no more than 100 qualifying shareholders and having only one class of stock outstanding.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 12 is to be completed by banks that are required to complete Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c.

- 12 Noncash income from negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the amount of noncash income from negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (i.e., interest income accrued and uncollected that has been added to principal) included in interest and fee income on loans secured by real estate in domestic offices (Schedule RI, item 1.a.(1)(a) on the FFIEC 031; item 1.a.(1) on the FFIEC 041).
- Negative amortization refers to a method in which a loan is structured so that the borrower's minimum monthly (or other periodic) payment is contractually permitted to be less than the full amount of interest owed to the lender, with the unpaid interest added to the loan's principal balance. The contractual terms of the loan provide that if the borrower allows the principal balance to rise to a pre-specified amount or maximum cap, the loan payments are then recast to a fully amortizing schedule. Negative amortization features may be applied to either adjustable rate mortgages or fixed rate mortgages, the latter commonly referred to as graduated payment mortgages (GPMs).
- 13 Net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on assets and liabilities that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total amount of pretax gains (losses) from fair value changes included in earnings during the calendar year to date for all assets and liabilities accounted for at fair value under a fair value option. If the amount to be reported is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses. Disclosure of such gains (losses) is also required by FASB Statement No. 159, paragraphs 19 and C7(b), and FASB Statement No. 156, paragraph 4(f)(1)(d).
- 13.a Net gains (losses) on assets.** Report the total amount of pretax gains (losses) from fair value changes included in earnings during the calendar year to date for all assets, including hybrid financial instruments and servicing assets, accounted for under a fair value option. This amount will reflect the reported interest included in total interest income in Schedule RI, item 1.h, and revaluation adjustments included in noninterest income in Schedule RI, items 5.c, 5.f, and 5.l. Exclude gains and losses for other items measured at fair value, such as items required to be measured at fair value.
- 13.a.(1) Estimated net gains (losses) on loans attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk.** For loans reported at fair value under a fair value option, report the estimated portion of the change in fair value included in earnings attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk. Include all such loans reported in Schedule RC, items 4.a, 4.b, and 5.
- 13.b Net gains (losses) on liabilities.** Report the total amounts of pretax gains (losses) from fair value changes included in earnings during the calendar year to date for all liabilities, including hybrid financial instruments and servicing liabilities, accounted for under a fair value option. This amount will reflect the reported interest included in total interest expense in Schedule RI, item 2.e, and revaluation adjustments included in noninterest income in Schedule RI, items 5.c, 5.f, and 5.l. Exclude gains and losses for other items measured at fair value, such as items required to be measured at fair value.
- 13.b.(1) Estimated net gains (losses) on liabilities attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk.** For liabilities reported at fair value under a fair value option, report the estimated portion of the change in fair value included in earnings attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk.

## **SCHEDULE RI-B -- CHARGE-OFFS AND RECOVERIES ON LOANS AND LEASES AND CHANGES IN ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN AND LEASE LOSSES**

### **Part I. Charge-offs and Recoveries on Loans and Leases**

#### **General Instructions**

This part has two columns. In column A report loans and leases charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses during the current calendar year-to-date. Also include in column A write-downs to fair value on loans (and leases) transferred to the held-for-sale account during the calendar year-to-date that occurred when (1) the reporting bank decided to sell loans that were not originated or otherwise acquired with the intent to sell and (2) the fair value of those loans had declined for any reason other than a change in the general market level of interest or foreign exchange rates. In column B report amounts recovered through the allowance for loan and lease losses during the calendar year-to-date on loans and leases previously charged off.

For those banks required to establish and maintain an allocated transfer risk reserve as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, include in column A loans and leases charged off against the allocated transfer risk reserve during the current calendar year-to-date. Include in column B amounts recovered through the allocated transfer risk reserve during the calendar year-to-date on loans and leases previously charged off against this reserve.

These instructions should be read in conjunction with the Glossary entries for "allowance for loan and lease losses" and "domicile."

#### **Item Instructions**

##### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**            **Loans secured by real estate.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) charged off and recovered.
- 1.a**            **Construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column construction, land development, and other land loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.a.(1)**        **1-4 family residential construction loans.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, 1-4 family residential construction loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(1), column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.a.(2)**        **Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, other construction loans and all land development and other land loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(2), column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.b**            **Secured by farmland (in domestic offices).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by farmland (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B) charged off and recovered.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.c        Secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.c.(1)    Revolving, open-end loans secured 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under line of credit (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), column B) charged-off and recovered.
- 1.c.(2)    Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), column B) charged-off and recovered.
- 1.c.(2)(a) Secured by first liens.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), column B) charged-off and recovered.
- 1.c.(2)(b) Secured by junior liens.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(b), column B) charged-off and recovered. Include loans secured by junior liens in this item even if the bank also holds a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens.
- 1.d        Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B) charged-off and recovered.
- 1.e        Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e, column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.e.(1)    Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(1), column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.e.(2)    Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), column B) charged off and recovered.

NOTE: Item 1.f is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 1.f        In foreign offices.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) in foreign offices charged-off and recovered.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2**        **Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2) charged-off and recovered.

NOTE: Items 2.a, 2.b, and 3 are applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 2.a**        **To U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to and acceptances of U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part 1, items 2.a.(2), 2.b, and 2.c.(1), column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 2.b**        **To foreign banks.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to and acceptances of foreign banks (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 3**        **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 4**        **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, commercial and industrial loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4) charged-off and recovered.

NOTE: Items 4.a and 4.b are applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 4.a**        **To U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.a, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 4.b**        **To non-U.S. addressees.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 5**        **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6) charged-off and recovered.
- 5.a**        **Credit cards.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all extensions of credit under credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.a) charged-off and recovered.
- 5.b**        **Other (includes single payment, installment, all student loans, and revolving credit plans other than credit cards).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures other than credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c) charged-off and recovered.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6**        **Loans to foreign governments and official institutions.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to foreign governments and official institutions (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7) charged-off and recovered.
- 7**        **All other loans.** On the FFIEC 041, report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers, obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S., and other loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 3, 8, and 9) charged-off and recovered. On the FFIEC 031, report in columns A and B, as appropriate, obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. and other loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 8 and 9) charged-off and recovered.
- 8**        **Lease financing receivables.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all lease financing receivables (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10) charged-off and recovered.

NOTE: Items 8.a and 8.b are applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 8.a**      **Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 8.b**      **All other leases.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all other leases (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.b, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 9**        **Total.** Report in columns A and B the sum of item 1 through 8. The amount reported in column A must equal Schedule RI-B, part II, item 3, "Charge-offs," below. The amount reported in column B must equal Schedule RI-B, part II, item 2, "Recoveries," below.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****1            Loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities (not secured by real estate) included in Schedule RI-B, part I, items 4 and 7, above.**

Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities ***not secured by real estate*** (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 3) charged off and recovered. Such loans will have been included in items 4 and 7 of Schedule RI-B, part I, above. Exclude from this item all loans secured by real estate included in item 1 of Schedule RI-B, part I, above.

**FFIEC 031    FFIEC 041****Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, Memorandum item 2.a is to be completed by banks that have \$300 million or more in total assets.

**2            2.a            Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part 1, Memorandum item 5) charged off and recovered. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 1, above.

**FFIEC 041****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, Memorandum items 2.b through 2.d are to be completed by banks that have \$300 million or more in total assets.

**2.b            Loans to and acceptances of foreign banks.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to and acceptances of foreign banks (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A) charged off and recovered. Such loans and acceptances will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 2, above.

**2.c            Commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A) charged off and recovered. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 4, above.

**2.d            Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A) charged off and recovered. Such leases will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 8, above.



**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****FFIEC 041****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****3            Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.**

Memorandum item 3 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
- banks with less than \$300 million in total assets and with loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B) exceeding five percent of total loans, net of unearned income.

Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B) charged off and recovered. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 7, above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is to be completed only by those banks that:

- (1) either individually or on a combined basis with their affiliated depository institutions, report outstanding credit card receivables that exceed, in the aggregate, \$500 million as of the report date. Outstanding credit card receivables are the sum of:
  - (a) Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a (column B on the FFIEC 041, column A on the FFIEC 031);
  - (b) Schedule RC-S, item 1, column C; and
  - (c) Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, column C.
 (Include comparable data on managed credit card receivables for any affiliated savings association.)
 

OR
- (2) are credit card specialty banks as defined for purposes of the Uniform Bank Performance Report (UBPR). According to the UBPR Users Guide, credit card specialty banks are currently defined as those banks that exceed 50% for the following two criteria:
  - (a) Credit Cards plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
  - (b) Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Assets plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.

**FFIEC 031 and 041****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****4            Uncollectible retail credit card fees and finance charges reversed against income (i.e., not included in charge-offs against the allowance for loan and lease losses).**

Report the amount of fees and finance charges on credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a) that the bank reversed against either interest and fee income or a separate contra-asset account during the calendar year-to-date. Report the amount of fees and finance charges that have been reversed on a gross basis, i.e., do not reduce the amount of reversed fees and finance charges by recoveries of these reversed fees and finance charges. Exclude from this item credit card fees and finance charges reported as charge-offs against the allowance for loan and lease losses in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 5.a, column A.

## **Part II. Changes In Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses**

### **General Instructions**

Report the reconciliation of the allowance for loan and lease losses on a calendar year-to-date basis. For those banks required to establish and maintain an allocated transfer risk reserve as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, the reconciliation should include the activity in the allocated transfer risk reserve during the calendar year-to-date that relates to loans and leases.

Exclude the balances of the allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures reported in Schedule RC-G, item 3, and any capital reserves included in Schedule RC, item 26.a, "Retained earnings," and the effects of any transactions therein.

Refer to the Glossary entry for "allowance for loan and lease losses" for further information.

**Business Combinations and Push Down Accounting Transactions** – If the bank has entered into a business combination that became effective during the reporting period which has been accounted for as a pooling of interests, include the recoveries, charge-offs, and provisions of the combined bank or other business for the calendar year-to-date. Report the balance as of the end of the previous calendar year of the allowance for loan and lease losses of the bank or other business acquired in the pooling in item 6, "Adjustments."

If the bank purchased another bank or business during the reporting period, include the recoveries, charge-offs, and provisions of the acquired bank or other business only after its acquisition. Report the amount of the allowance for loan and lease losses of the acquired bank or other business as of the effective date of the business combination in item 6, "Adjustments."

If the bank was acquired in a transaction which became effective during the reporting period and push down accounting was used to account for the acquisition, include only the recoveries, charge-offs, and provisions from the effective date of the bank's acquisition through the end of the year-to-date reporting period. Report the change in the balance of the allowance for loan and lease losses from the end of the previous calendar year through the effective date of the bank's acquisition in item 6, "Adjustments."

For further information on poolings of interests, purchase acquisitions, and push down accounting, see the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

### **Item Instructions**

#### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | <p><b><u>Balance most recently reported in the December 31, 20xx, Reports of Condition and Income.</u></b> Report the balance of the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses as reported in the Reports of Condition and Income for the previous calendar year-end after the effect of all corrections and adjustments to the allowance for loan and lease losses that were made in any amended report(s) for the previous calendar year-end.</p> |
|---|--|

## SCHEDULE RI-E – EXPLANATIONS

### General Instructions

Schedule RI-E is to be completed each quarter on a calendar year-to-date basis. On those lines for which your bank must provide a description of the amount being reported, the description should not exceed 50 characters (including punctuation and spacing between words). If additional space is needed to complete a description, item 7 of this schedule may be used.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1**        **Other noninterest income.** Disclose in items 1.a through 1.j each component of Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income," and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the "Other noninterest income."

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of "Other noninterest income":

- Item 1.a, "Income and fees from the printing and sale of checks,"
- Item 1.b, "Earnings on/increase in value of cash surrender value of life insurance,"
- Item 1.c, "Income and fees from automated teller machines (ATMs),"
- Item 1.d, "Rent and other income from other real estate owned,"
- Item 1.e, "Safe deposit box rent,"
- Item 1.f, "Net change in the fair values of financial instruments accounted for under a fair value option," and
- Item 1.g, "Bank card and credit card interchange fees."

For other components of "Other noninterest income" that exceed the disclosure threshold, list and briefly describe these components in items 1.h through 1.j and, if necessary, in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

- 2**        **Other noninterest expense.** Disclose in items 2.a through 2.n each component of Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense," and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the "Other noninterest expense."

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of "Other noninterest expense":

- Item 2.a, "Data processing expenses,"
- Item 2.b, "Advertising and marketing expenses,"
- Item 2.c, "Directors' fees,"
- Item 2.d, "Printing, stationery, and supplies,"
- Item 2.e, "Postage,"
- Item 2.f, "Legal fees and expenses,"
- Item 2.g, "FDIC deposit insurance assessments,"
- Item 2.h, "Accounting and auditing expenses,"
- Item 2.i, "Consulting and advisory expenses,"
- Item 2.j, "Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses," and
- Item 2.k, "Telecommunications expenses."

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**            Include in "Telecommunications expenses" any expenses associated with telephone, telegraph, cable, and internet services (including web page maintenance).  
(cont.)

For other components of "Other noninterest expense" that exceed the disclosure threshold, list and briefly describe these components in items 2.l through 2.n and, if necessary, in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

For components of "Other noninterest expense" that reflect a single charge for separate "bundled services" provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

**3**            **Extraordinary items and other adjustments and applicable income tax effect.** List and briefly describe in items 3.a, 3.b, and 3.c the gross dollar amount of each item included in Schedule RI, item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes," and its related income tax effect, if any. If Schedule RI, item 11, includes more than three items, report the additional items and their related tax effects in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If an extraordinary item or other adjustment is a loss or otherwise reduces the bank's income, enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses. If an applicable income tax effect is a tax benefit (rather than a tax expense), enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses.

**4**            **Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles.** List and briefly describe in items 4.a and 4.b the dollar amount of each correction of a material accounting error and cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RI-A, item 2. If Schedule RI-A, item 2, includes more than two accounting error corrections and accounting principle changes, report the additional corrections and cumulative effects in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If an accounting error correction or a cumulative effect of an accounting principle change represents a reduction of the bank's equity capital, enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses.

**5**            **Other transactions with parent holding company.** List and briefly describe in items 5.a and 5.b the dollar amount of each type of other transaction with the bank's parent holding company that is included in Schedule RI-A, item 11. If Schedule RI-A, item 11, includes more than two types of other transactions, report the additional types of other transactions in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the effect of a type of other transaction with the bank's parent holding company is to reduce the bank's equity capital, enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses.

**6**            **Adjustments to allowance for loan and lease losses.** List and briefly describe in items 6.a and 6.b the dollar amount of each type of adjustment to the allowance for loan and lease losses that is included in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 6. If Schedule RI-B, part II, item 6, includes more than two types of adjustments, report the additional adjustments in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the effect of an adjustment is to reduce the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses, enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 7        **Other explanations.** In the space provided on the report form, the bank may, at its option, list and briefly describe any other significant items relating to the Report of Income. The bank's other explanations must not exceed 750 characters, including punctuation and standard spacing between words and sentences.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**  
(cont.)
- (c) Federal Reserve deferred account balances until credit has been received in accordance with the appropriate time schedules established by the Federal Reserve Banks. At that time, such balances should be reported in Schedule RC-A, item 4, "Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks."
  - (d) Checks or drafts drawn on another depository institution that have been deposited in one office of the reporting bank and forwarded for collection to another office of the reporting bank.
  - (e) Brokers' security drafts and commodity or bill-of-lading drafts payable immediately upon presentation in the U.S. (See the Glossary entries for "broker's security draft" and "commodity or bill-of-lading draft" for the definitions of these terms.)

Exclude from cash items in process of collection:

- (1) Cash items for which the reporting bank has already received credit, provided that the funds on deposit are subject to immediate withdrawal (report in Schedule RC-A, item 2, 3, or 4, below, as appropriate).
- (2) Credit or debit card sales slips in process of collection (report as noncash items in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets"). However, when the reporting bank has been notified that it has been given credit, the amount of such sales slips should be reported in Schedule RC-A, item 2, "Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S.," or item 3, "Balances due from banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks," as appropriate.
- (3) Cash items not conforming to the definition of in process of collection, whether or not cleared through Federal Reserve Banks (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").
- (4) Commodity or bill-of-lading drafts (including arrival drafts) not yet payable (because the merchandise against which the draft was drawn has not yet arrived), whether or not deposit credit has been given. (If deposit credit has been given, report as loans in the appropriate item of Schedule RC-C, part I; if the drafts were received on a collection basis, they should be excluded entirely from the bank's balance sheet, Schedule RC, until the funds have actually been collected.)

Unposted debits are cash items in the bank's possession, drawn on itself, that are immediately chargeable, but that have not been charged to the general ledger deposit control account at the close of business on the report date.

Currency and coin include both U.S. and foreign currency and coin owned and held in all offices of the reporting bank, currency and coin in transit to a Federal Reserve Bank or to any other depository institution for which the reporting bank has not yet received credit, and currency and coin in transit from a Federal Reserve Bank or from any other depository institution for which the reporting bank's account has already been charged. Foreign currency and coin should be converted into U.S. dollar equivalents as of the report date.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a    Cash items in process of collection and unposted debits.** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in column B) the total amount outstanding (at domestic offices) of cash items in process of collection and unposted debits that are immediately payable upon presentation in the United States.
- 1.b    Currency and coin.** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in column B) all currency and coin owned and held (in domestic offices) by the reporting bank.
- 2       Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S.** On the FFIEC 031, report this item as a single total for the domestic offices of the bank in column B, but with a breakdown between balances due from U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks, including their IBFs, (Schedule RC-A, item 2.a) and balances due from other commercial banks in the U.S. and other depository institutions in the U.S., including their IBFs, (Schedule RC-A, item 2.b) for the fully consolidated bank in column A. On the FFIEC 041, report balances due from U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks in Schedule RC-A, item 2.a, and balances due from other commercial banks in the U.S. and other depository institutions in the U.S. in Schedule RC-A, item 2.b.

Depository institutions in the U.S. cover:

- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks (refer to the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for the definition of this term); and
- (2) All other depository institutions in the U.S., i.e.,
  - (a) U.S. branches of U.S. banks (refer to the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign");
  - (b) savings or building and loan associations, homestead associations, and cooperative banks;
  - (c) mutual and stock savings banks; and
  - (d) credit unions.

For purposes of this schedule, also include Federal Home Loan Banks in "all other depository institutions in the U.S."

Balances due from such institutions cover all interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing balances whether in the form of demand, savings, or time balances, including certificates of deposit, but excluding certificates of deposit held for trading. Balances, as reported in these items, should reflect funds on deposit at other depository institutions in the U.S. for which the reporting bank has already received credit and which are subject to immediate withdrawal. Balances for which the bank has not yet received credit and balances representing checks or drafts for which immediate credit has been given but which are not subject to immediate withdrawal are to be reported as "cash items in process of collection."

Included in the amounts to be reported as balances due from depository institutions in the U.S. are:

- (1) Balances due from the reporting bank's correspondents, including amounts that its correspondent is to pass through or already has passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of the reporting bank (see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances" for further discussion).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**3**  
(cont.)

Exclude from item 3:

- (1) All overdrafts of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (2) All lease financing receivables of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report as leases in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10).
- (3) All IDBs that are reported as loans in accordance with the reporting treatment described above (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (4) All other nonrated obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. that the bank considers loans for other financial reporting purposes (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (5) All mortgage-backed securities issued by state and local housing authorities in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, below).
- (6) Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investments conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments) issued by state and local housing authorities in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b, below).
- (7) All obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. held by the reporting bank for trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5).

**4**

**Mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all mortgage-backed securities, including mortgage pass-through securities, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments), and mortgage-backed commercial paper not held for trading.

Exclude from mortgage-backed securities:

- (1) Securities backed by loans extended under home equity lines, i.e., revolving open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties (report as asset-backed securities in Schedule RC-B, item 5, and, if applicable, in Schedule RC-B, Memorandum item 5.b, "Home equity lines").
- (2) Bonds issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) that are collateralized by mortgages, i.e., mortgage-backed bonds, (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2.b, Obligations "Issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies") and mortgage-backed bonds issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6, "Other debt securities," below).
- (3) Participation certificates issued by the Export-Import Bank and the General Services Administration (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2.a, Obligations "Issued by U.S. Government agencies").

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**4**            (4) Participation certificates issued by a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank (report in  
(cont.)        Schedule RC-F, item 4, "Equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair  
                  values").

**4.a**            **Pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the  
                  amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of mortgage pass-through securities. In general,  
                  a mortgage pass-through security represents an undivided interest in a pool that provides the  
                  holder with a pro rata share of all principal and interest payments on the residential mortgages  
                  in the pool, and includes certificates of participation in pools of residential mortgages.

Include certificates of participation in pools of residential mortgages even though the reporting  
bank was the original holder of the mortgages underlying the pool and holds the instruments  
covering that pool, as may be the case with GNMA certificates issued by the bank and swaps  
with FNMA and FHLMC. Also include U.S. Government-issued participation certificates (PCs)  
that represent a pro rata share of all principal and interest payments on a pool of resecured  
participation certificates that, in turn, are backed by residential mortgages, e.g., FHLMC Giant  
PCs.

Exclude all collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment  
conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities (such  
as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments), and  
mortgage-backed commercial paper (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b, below).

**4.a.(1)**        **Guaranteed by GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value  
                  of all holdings of mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by the Government National  
                  Mortgage Association (GNMA) that are not held for trading. Exclude mortgage pass-through  
                  securities issued by FNMA and FHLMC (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(2), below).

**4.a.(2)**        **Issued by FNMA and FHLMC.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and  
                  fair value of all holdings of mortgage pass-through securities issued by the Federal National  
                  Mortgage Association (FNMA) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC)  
                  that are not held for trading. Exclude mortgage pass-through securities that are guaranteed  
                  by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) (report in Schedule RC-B,  
                  item 4.a.(1), above).

**4.a.(3)**        **Other pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and  
                  fair value of all holdings of mortgage pass-through securities issued by others (e.g., other  
                  depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.)  
                  that are not guaranteed by the U.S. Government and are not held for trading.

If the bank has issued pass-through securities backed by a pool of its own residential  
mortgages and the certificates are not guaranteed by the U.S. Government, any holdings of  
these pass-through securities (not held for trading) are to be reported in this item.

**4.b**            **Other mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate  
                  subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all mortgage-backed securities other than  
                  pass-through securities that are not held for trading.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4.b**        Other mortgage-backed securities include:  
(cont.)
- (1) All classes of collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investments conduits (REMICs).
  - (2) CMO and REMIC residuals and similar interests.
  - (3) Stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments).
  - (4) Mortgage-backed commercial paper.
- 4.b.(1)**    **Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all classes of CMOs and REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) or guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA). For purposes of these reports, also include REMICs issued by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) in this item.
- 4.b.(2)**    **Other mortgage-backed securities collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all classes of CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (e.g., other depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.) for which the collateral consists of GNMA (Ginnie Mae) pass-throughs, FNMA (Fannie Mae) pass-throughs, FHLMC (Freddie Mac) participation certificates, or other mortgage-backed securities (i.e., classes of CMOs or REMICs, CMO or REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities) issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, GNMA, or VA.
- 4.b.(3)**    **All other mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and mortgage-backed commercial paper issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (e.g., other depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.) for which the collateral does not consist of GNMA (Ginnie Mae) pass-throughs, FNMA (Fannie Mae) pass-throughs, FHLMC (Freddie Mac) participation certificates, or other mortgage-backed securities (i.e., classes of CMOs or REMICs, CMO or REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities) issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, GNMA, or VA.
- 5**         **Asset-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities (other than mortgage-backed securities), including asset-backed commercial paper, not held for trading. On the FFIEC 041 for banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets and on the FFIEC 031, this item must equal Schedule RC-B, sum of Memorandum items 5.a through 5.f.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 6**            **Other debt securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all debt securities not held for trading that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 5, above.

Exclude from other debt securities:

- (1) All holdings of certificates of participation in pools of residential mortgages, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments) (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, above).
- (2) Holdings of bankers acceptances and certificates of deposit, which are not categorized as securities for purposes of this report.

- 6.a**            **Other domestic debt securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all other domestic debt securities not held for trading.

Other domestic debt securities include:

- (1) Bonds, notes, debentures, equipment trust certificates, and commercial paper (except asset-backed commercial paper) issued by U.S.-chartered corporations and other U.S. issuers and not reportable elsewhere in Schedule RC-B.
- (2) Preferred stock of U.S.-chartered corporations and business trusts that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing corporation or trust or is redeemable at the option of the investor, including trust preferred securities subject to mandatory redemption.

## SCHEDULE RC-C – LOANS AND LEASE FINANCING RECEIVABLES

### Part I. Loans and Leases

#### General Instructions for Part I

Loans and lease financing receivables are extensions of credit resulting from either direct negotiation between the bank and its customers or the purchase of such assets from others. See the Glossary entries for "loan" and for "lease accounting" for further information.

Report all loans and leases that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff, i.e., loans and leases held for investment, in Schedule RC-C, part I. Also report in Schedule RC-C, part I, all loans and leases held for sale as part of the consolidated bank's mortgage banking activities or activities of a similar nature involving other types of loans. Include the fair value of all loans held for investment and all loans held for sale that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option. Loans reported at fair value in Schedule RC-C, part I, should include only the fair value of the funded portion of the loan. If the unfunded portion of the loan, if any, is reported at fair value, this fair value should be reported as an "Other asset" or an "Other liability," as appropriate, in Schedule RC, item 11 or item 20, respectively.

Exclude from Schedule RC-C, part I, all loans and leases classified as trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and, in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, and Schedule RC-Q, Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value, if applicable).

When a loan is acquired (through origination or purchase) with the intent or expectation that it may or will be sold at some indefinite date in the future, the loan should be reported as held for sale or held for investment, based on facts and circumstances, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and related supervisory guidance. In addition, a loan acquired and held for securitization purposes should be reported as a loan held for sale, provided the securitization transaction will be accounted for as a sale under FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities." Notwithstanding the above, banks may classify loans as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets and liabilities as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan that meets these criteria as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan for one of the following purposes: (a) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (b) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (c) to lock in arbitrage profits.

Loans held for sale (not classified as trading in accordance with the preceding instruction) shall be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, at the lower of cost or fair value as of the report date, except for those that the bank has elected to account for at fair value under a fair value option. For loans held for sale that are reported at the lower of cost or fair value, the amount by which cost exceeds fair value, if any, shall be accounted for as a valuation allowance. For further information, see FASB Statement No. 65, "Accounting for Certain Mortgage Banking Activities," AICPA Statement of Position 01-6, "Accounting by Certain Entities (Including Entities With Trade Receivables) That Lend to or Finance the Activities of Others," and the March 26, 2001, Interagency Guidance on Certain Loans Held for Sale.

On the FFIEC 041, Schedule RC-C, part I, has two columns for information on loans and leases: column B is to be completed by all banks and column A is to be completed by banks with \$300 million or

**General Instructions for Part I (cont.)**

more in total assets. On the FFIEC 031, this schedule has two columns: column A provides loan and lease detail for the fully consolidated bank and column B provides detail on loans and leases held by the domestic offices of the reporting bank. (See the Glossary entry for "domestic office" for the definition of this term.)

Report loans and leases held for investment in this schedule without any deduction for loss allowances for loans and leases or allocated transfer risk reserves related to loans and leases, which are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses." Each item in this schedule should be reported net of (1) unearned income (to the extent possible) and (2) deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans (hypothecated deposits). Net unamortized loan fees represent an adjustment of the loan yield, and shall be reported in this schedule in the same manner as unearned income on loans, i.e., deducted from the related loan balances (to the extent possible) or deducted from total loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 11, "LESS: Any unearned income on loans reflected in items 1-9 above." Net unamortized direct loan origination costs shall be added to the related loan balances in each item in this schedule. (See the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information.) "Purchased impaired loans" are loans accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer," that a bank has purchased, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the bank will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. Neither the accretible yield nor the nonaccretible difference associated with purchased impaired loans should be reported as unearned income in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 11. In addition, the nonaccretible difference, must not be recognized as an adjustment of yield, loss accrual, or valuation allowance.

If, as a result of a change in circumstances, the bank regains control of a loan previously accounted for appropriately as having been sold because one or more of the conditions for sale accounting in FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," are no longer met, such a change should be accounted for in the same manner as a purchase of the loan from the former transferee (purchaser) in exchange for liabilities assumed. The rebooked loan must be reported as a loan asset in Schedule RC-C, part I, either as a loan held for sale or a loan held for investment, based on facts and circumstances, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This accounting and reporting treatment applies, for example, to U.S. Government-guaranteed or -insured residential mortgage loans backing Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) mortgage-backed securities that a bank services after it has securitized the loans in a transfer accounted for as a sale. If and when individual loans later meet delinquency criteria specified by GNMA, the loans are eligible for repurchase, the bank is deemed to have regained effective control over these loans, and the delinquent loans must be brought back onto the bank's books as loan assets.

All loans should be categorized in Schedule RC-C, part I, according to security, borrower, or purpose. Loans covering two or more categories are sometimes difficult to categorize. In such instances, categorize the entire loan according to the major criterion.

Report in Schedule RC-C, part I, all loans and leases on the books of the reporting bank even if on the report date they are past due and collection is doubtful. Exclude any loans or leases the bank has sold or charged off. Also exclude assets received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan or lease (unless the asset received is itself reportable as a loan or lease) and any loans for which the bank has obtained physical possession of the underlying collateral, regardless of whether formal foreclosure or repossession proceedings have been instituted against the borrower. Refer to the Glossary entries for "troubled debt restructurings" and "foreclosed assets" for further discussion of these topics.

**General Instructions for Part I (cont.)**

Exclude, for purposes of this schedule, the following:

- (1) Federal funds sold (in domestic offices), i.e., all loans of immediately available funds (in domestic offices) that mature in one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, excluding funds lent in the form of securities purchased under agreements to resell. Report federal funds sold (in domestic offices) in Schedule RC, item 3.a. However, report overnight lending for commercial and industrial purposes as loans in this schedule. On the FFIEC 031, also report lending transactions in foreign offices involving immediately available funds with an original maturity of one business day or under a continuing contract that are not securities resale agreements as loans in this schedule.
- (2) Lending transactions in the form of securities purchased under agreements to resell (report in Schedule RC, item 3.b, "Securities purchased under agreements to resell").
- (3) All holdings of commercial paper (report in Schedule RC, item 5, if held for trading; report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b, "Other mortgage-backed securities," item 5, "Asset-backed securities," or item 6, "Other debt securities," as appropriate, if held for purposes other than trading).
- (4) Contracts of sale or other loans indirectly representing other real estate (report in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned").
- (5) Undisbursed loan funds, sometimes referred to as incomplete loans or loans in process, unless the borrower is liable for and pays the interest thereon. If interest is being paid by the borrower on the undisbursed proceeds, the amount of such undisbursed funds should be included in both loans and deposits. (Do not include loan commitments that have not yet been taken down, even if fees have been paid; see Schedule RC-L, item 1.)

**Item Instructions for Part I****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        Loans secured by real estate.** Report all loans secured by real estate. On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report in the appropriate subitems of column B a breakdown of these loans into seven categories. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report the total amount of these loans for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.

Include all loans (other than those to states and political subdivisions in the U.S.), regardless of purpose and regardless of whether originated by the bank or purchased from others, that are secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages, deeds of trust, land contracts, or other instruments, whether first or junior liens (e.g., equity loans, second mortgages) on real estate. See the Glossary entry for "loan secured by real estate" for the definition of this term.

Include as loans secured by real estate:

- (1) Loans secured by residential properties that are guaranteed by the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) and extended, collected, and serviced by a party other than the FmHA.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**  
(cont.)
- (2) Loans secured by properties and guaranteed by governmental entities in foreign countries.
- (3) Participations in pools of Federal Housing Administration (FHA) Title I home improvement loans that are secured by liens (generally, junior liens) on residential properties.

Exclude from loans secured by real estate:

- (1) Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. that are secured by real estate (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (2) All loans and sales contracts indirectly representing other real estate (report in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned").
- (3) Loans to real estate companies, real estate investment trusts, mortgage lenders, and foreign non-governmental entities that specialize in mortgage loan originations and that service mortgages for other lending institutions when the real estate mortgages or similar liens on real estate are not sold to the bank but are merely pledged as collateral (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," or as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (4) Bonds issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation that are collateralized by residential mortgages (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2.b, Securities "Issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies").
- (5) Pooled residential mortgages for which participation certificates have been issued or guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association, the Federal National Mortgage Association, or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a). However, if the reporting bank is the seller-servicer of the residential mortgages backing such securities and, as a result of a change in circumstances, it must rebook any of these mortgages because one or more of the conditions for sale accounting in FASB Statement No. 140 are no longer met, the rebooked mortgages should be included in Schedule RC-C, part I, as loans secured by real estate.

- 1.a**      **Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem of column B loans secured by real estate made to finance (a) land development (i.e., the process of improving land – laying sewers, water pipes, etc.) preparatory to erecting new structures or (b) the on-site construction of industrial, commercial, residential, or farm buildings. For purposes of this item, "construction" includes not only construction of new structures, but also additions or alterations to existing structures and the demolition of existing structures to make way for new structures.

Also include in this item:

- (1) Loans secured by vacant land, except land known to be used or usable for agricultural purposes, such as crop and livestock production (which should be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, below, as loans secured by farmland).

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a**            (2) Loans secured by real estate the proceeds of which are to be used to acquire and  
(cont.)            improve developed and undeveloped property.
- (3) Loans made under Title I or Title X of the National Housing Act that conform to the definition of construction stated above and that are secured by real estate.

Exclude loans to finance construction and land development that are not secured by real estate (report in other items of Schedule RC-C, part I, as appropriate).

**1.a.(1)**        **1-4 family residential construction loans.** Report in column B the amount outstanding of 1-4 family residential construction loans, i.e., loans for the purpose of constructing 1-4 family residential properties, which will secure the loan. The term "1-4 family residential properties" is defined in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, below. "1-4 family residential construction loans" include:

- Construction loans to developers secured by tracts of land on which 1-4 family residential properties, including townhouses, are being constructed.
- Construction loans secured by individual parcels of land on which single 1-4 family residential properties are being constructed.
- Construction loans secured by single-family dwelling units in detached or semidetached structures, including manufactured housing.
- Construction loans secured by duplex units and townhouses, excluding garden apartment projects where the total number of units that will secure the permanent mortgage is greater than four.
- Combination land and construction loans on 1-4 family residential properties, regardless of the current stage of construction or development.
- Combination construction-permanent loans on 1-4 family residential properties until construction is completed or principal amortization payments begin, whichever comes first.
- Bridge loans to developers on 1-4 family residential properties where the buyer will not assume the same loan, even if construction is completed or principal amortization payments have begun.

**1.a.(2)**        **Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in column B the amount outstanding of all construction loans for purposes other than constructing 1-4 family residential properties, all land development loans, and all other land loans. Include loans for the development of building lots and loans secured by vacant land, unless the same loan finances the construction of 1-4 family residential properties on the property.

**1.b**            **Secured by farmland.** Report in column B loans secured by farmland and improvements thereon, as evidenced by mortgages or other liens. Farmland includes all land known to be used or usable for agricultural purposes, such as crop and livestock production. Farmland includes grazing or pasture land, whether tillable or not and whether wooded or not.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.b**        Include loans secured by farmland that are guaranteed by the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or by the Small Business Administration (SBA) and that are extended, serviced, and collected by any party other than FmHA or SBA.

(cont.)

Exclude loans for farm property construction and land development purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a).

**1.c**        **Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem of column B open-end and closed-end loans secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages (FHA, FmHA, VA, or conventional) or other liens on:

- (1) Nonfarm property containing 1-to-4 dwelling units (including vacation homes) or more than four dwelling units if each is separated from other units by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof (e.g., row houses, townhouses, or the like).
- (2) Mobile homes where (a) state laws define the purchase or holding of a mobile home as the purchase or holding of real property and where (b) the loan to purchase the mobile home is secured by that mobile home as evidenced by a mortgage or other instrument on real property.
- (3) Individual condominium dwelling units and loans secured by an interest in individual cooperative housing units, even if in a building with five or more dwelling units.
- (4) Housekeeping dwellings with commercial units combined where use is primarily residential and where only 1-to-4 family dwelling units are involved.

Reverse 1-4 family residential mortgages should be reported in the appropriate subitem based on whether they are closed-end or open-end mortgages. A reverse mortgage is an arrangement in which a homeowner borrows against the equity in his/her home and receives cash either in a lump sum or through periodic payments. However, unlike a traditional mortgage loan, no payment is required until the borrower no longer uses the home as his or her principal residence. Cash payments to the borrower after closing, if any, and accrued interest are added to the principal balance. These loans may have caps on their maximum principal balance or they may have clauses that permit the cap on the maximum principal balance to be increased under certain circumstances. Homeowners generally have one of the following options for receiving tax free loan proceeds from a reverse mortgage: (1) one lump sum payment; (2) a line of credit; (3) fixed monthly payments to homeowner either for a specified term or for as long as the homeowner lives in the home; or (4) a combination of the above.

Reverse mortgages that provide for a lump sum payment to the borrower at closing, with no ability for the borrower to receive additional funds under the mortgage at a later date, should be reported as closed-end loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2). Normally, closed-end reverse mortgages are first liens and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a). Reverse mortgages that are structured like home equity lines of credit in that they provide the borrower with additional funds after closing (either as fixed monthly payments, under a line of credit, or both) should be reported as open-end loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1). Open-end reverse mortgages also are normally first

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.c**            liens. Where there is a combination of both a lump sum payment to the borrower at closing  
(cont.)            and payments after the closing of the loan, the reverse mortgage should be reported as an  
open-end loan in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1).

Exclude loans for 1-to-4 family residential property construction and land development purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a). Also exclude loans secured by vacant lots in established single-family residential sections or in areas set aside primarily for 1-to-4 family homes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a).

**1.c.(1)**        **Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report in column B the amount outstanding under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties. These lines of credit, commonly known as home equity lines, are typically secured by a junior lien and are usually accessible by check or credit card.

**1.c.(2)**        **Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem of column B the amount of all closed-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties (i.e., closed-end first mortgages and junior liens).

**1.c.(2)(a)**    **Secured by first liens.** Report in column B the amount of all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties.

**1.c.(2)(b)**    **Secured by junior liens.** Report in column B the amount of all closed-end loans secured by junior (i.e., other than first) liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties. Include loans secured by junior liens in this item even if the bank also holds a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-to-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens.

**1.d**            **Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report in column B all other nonfarm residential loans secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages (FHA and conventional) or other liens that are not reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c. Specifically, include loans on:

- (1) Nonfarm properties with 5 or more dwelling units in structures (including apartment buildings and apartment hotels) used primarily to accommodate households on a more or less permanent basis.
- (2) 5 or more unit housekeeping dwellings with commercial units combined where use is primarily residential.
- (3) Cooperative-type apartment buildings containing 5 or more dwelling units.

Exclude loans for multifamily residential property construction and land development purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a). Also exclude loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e).

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.e        Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem of column B loans secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages or other liens on nonfarm nonresidential properties, including business and industrial properties, hotels, motels, churches, hospitals, educational and charitable institutions, dormitories, clubs, lodges, association buildings, "homes" for aged persons and orphans, golf courses, recreational facilities, and similar properties.

Exclude loans for nonfarm nonresidential property construction and land development purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a).

For purposes of reporting loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2), below, the determination as to whether a nonfarm nonresidential property is considered "owner-occupied" should be made upon acquisition (origination or purchase) of the loan. However, for purposes of determining whether existing nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans should be reported as "owner-occupied" when a bank must first begin reporting such loans as of March 31, 2007 (or March 31, 2008),<sup>1</sup> the bank may consider the source of repayment either when the loan was acquired or based on the most recent available information. Once a bank determines whether a loan should be reported as "owner-occupied" or not, this determination need not be reviewed thereafter.

- 1.e.(1)    Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in column B the amount of loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.

"Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties" are those nonfarm nonresidential property loans for which the primary source of repayment is the cash flow from the ongoing operations and activities conducted by the party, or an affiliate of the party, who owns the property. Thus, for loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties, the primary source of repayment is not derived from third party, nonaffiliated, rental income associated with the property (i.e., any such rental income is less than 50 percent of the source of repayment) or the proceeds of the sale, refinancing, or permanent financing of the property. Include loans secured by hospitals, golf courses, recreational facilities, and car washes unless the property is owned by an investor who leases the property to the operator who, in turn, is not related to or affiliated with the investor (in which case, the loan should be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), below). Also include loans secured by churches unless the property is owned by an investor who leases the property to the congregation (in which case, the loan should be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), below).

---

<sup>1</sup> Reporting nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans as loans secured by "owner-occupied" properties or by other properties, as appropriate, takes effect:

- March 31, 2007, for (1) all banks with \$300 million or more in total assets as of December 31, 2005, or with foreign offices, and (2) banks with less than \$300 million in total assets as of December 31, 2005, and domestic offices only whose total construction, multifamily, and nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans (Schedule RC-C, part I, sum of items 1.a, 1.d, and 1.e) as of December 31, 2005, was greater than 150 percent of total equity capital (Schedule RC, item 28) as of December 31, 2005; and
- March 31, 2008, for banks with less than \$300 million in total assets as of December 31, 2005, and domestic offices only that do not meet this percentage test.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.e.(2)    Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in column B the amount of nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans that are not secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.

“Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties” are those nonfarm nonresidential property loans where the primary source of repayment is derived from rental income associated with the property (i.e., loans for which 50 percent or more of the source of repayment comes from third party, nonaffiliated, rental income) or the proceeds of the sale, refinancing, or permanent financing of the property. Include loans secured by hotels, motels, dormitories, nursing homes, assisted-living facilities, mini-storage warehouse facilities, and similar properties in this item as loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.

- 2        Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks.** Report all loans (other than those secured by real estate), including overdrafts, to banks, other depository institutions, and other associations, companies, and financial intermediaries whose primary business is to accept deposits and to extend credit for business or for personal expenditure purposes and the bank’s holdings of all bankers acceptances accepted by other banks that are not held for trading. Acceptances accepted by other banks may be purchased in the open market or discounted by the reporting bank. For further information, see the Glossary entry for “bankers acceptances.”

On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report the total amount of these loans and acceptances in column B, and banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should also report in the appropriate subitems of column A a breakdown of these loans among five categories of depository institutions. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report a breakdown of loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks among five categories of depository institutions for the fully consolidated bank in column A and a breakdown of these loans and acceptances among three categories of depository institutions for domestic offices in column B.

Depository institutions cover:

- (1) commercial banks in the U.S., including:
  - (a) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks, U.S. branches and agencies of foreign official banking institutions, and investment companies that are chartered under Article XII of the New York State banking law and are majority-owned by one or more foreign banks; and
  - (b) all other commercial banks in the U.S., i.e., U.S. branches of U.S. banks;
- (2) depository institutions in the U.S., other than commercial banks, including:
  - (a) credit unions;
  - (b) mutual or stock savings banks;
  - (c) savings or building and loan associations;
  - (d) cooperative banks; and
  - (e) other similar depository institutions; and

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**  
(cont.)

(3) banks in foreign countries, including:

- (a) foreign-domiciled branches of other U.S. banks; and
- (b) foreign-domiciled branches of foreign banks.

See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" and "depository institutions in the U.S." for further discussion of these terms.

Include as loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks:

- (1) Loans to depository institutions for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities.
- (2) Loans to depository institutions for which the collateral is a mortgage instrument and not the underlying real property. Report loans to depository institutions where the collateral is the real estate itself, as evidenced by mortgages or similar liens, in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.
- (3) Purchases of mortgages and other loans under agreements to resell that do not involve the lending of immediately available funds or that mature in more than one business day, if acquired from depository institutions.
- (4) Loan participations acquired from depository institutions that must be treated as secured borrowings rather than sales in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. (See the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets" for further information.)
- (5) The reporting bank's own acceptances discounted and held in its portfolio when the account party is another depository institution.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        Loans and leases restructured and in compliance with modified terms.** Report in the appropriate subitem loans and leases that have been restructured and are in compliance with their modified terms. However, exclude from this item all restructured loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6).

For purposes of this item, restructured loans and leases are those loans and leases whose terms have been modified, because of a deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower, to provide for a reduction of either interest or principal, regardless of whether such loans and leases are secured or unsecured, regardless of whether such credits are guaranteed by the government or by others, and (except as noted in the following paragraph) regardless of the effective interest rate on such credits.

Once an obligation has been restructured because of such credit problems, it continues to be considered restructured until paid in full. However, a restructured obligation that is in compliance with its modified terms and yields a market rate (i.e., the recorded amount of the obligation bears an effective interest rate that at the time of the restructuring is greater than or equal to the rate that the bank is willing to accept for a new extension of credit with comparable risk) need not continue to be reported as a troubled debt restructuring in this Memorandum item in calendar years after the year in which the restructuring took place. A loan extended or renewed at a stated interest rate equal to the current interest rate for new debt with similar risk is not considered a restructured loan. Also, a loan to a purchaser of "other real estate owned" by the reporting bank for the purpose of facilitating the disposal of such real estate is not considered a restructured loan. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

Include in the appropriate subitem all restructured loans and leases as defined above that are in compliance with their modified terms, that is, restructured loans and leases (1) on which no contractual payments of principal or interest scheduled under the modified repayment terms are due and unpaid or (2) on which contractual payments of both principal and interest scheduled under the modified repayment terms are less than 30 days past due.

Exclude from this item (1) those restructured loans and leases on which under their modified repayment terms either principal or interest is 30 days or more past due (report in Schedule RC-N, column A or B, as appropriate) and (2) those restructured loans and leases that are in nonaccrual status under their modified repayment terms (report in Schedule RC-N, column C).

Loan amounts should be reported net of unearned income to the extent that they are reported net of unearned income in Schedule RC-C, part I. All lease amounts must be reported net of unearned income.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a    Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report all restructured loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B) that are in compliance with their modified terms. Exclude from this item restructured loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (report in Schedule RC-N).
- 1.b    Other loans and all leases.** Report all other restructured loans and leases that are in compliance with their modified terms. Exclude from this item all restructured loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6). Also, exclude from this item those restructured loans that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (report in Schedule RC-N).
- 2       Maturity and repricing data for loans and leases (excluding those in nonaccrual status).** Report in the appropriate subitem maturity and repricing data for the bank's loans and leases. Loans and leases are to be reported in this Memorandum item regardless of whether they are current or are reported as "past due and still accruing" in Schedule RC-N, columns A and B. However, exclude those loans and leases that are reported as "nonaccrual" in Schedule RC-N, column C.

The sum of Memorandum items 2.a.(1) through 2.b.(6) plus total nonaccrual loans and leases from Schedule RC-N, sum of items 1 through 8, column C, must equal Schedule RC-C, sum of items 1 through 10.

On the FFIEC 031, banks that have more than one office in foreign countries (including offices of consolidated foreign subsidiaries but excluding "shell" branches, excluding offices in Puerto Rico or U.S. territories and possessions, and excluding IBFs) have the option of excluding the smallest of such non-U.S. offices from Memorandum item 2. Such banks may omit the smallest of their offices in foreign countries (other than "shell" branches) when arrayed by total assets *provided* that the assets of the excluded offices do not exceed 50 percent of the total assets of the bank's offices (excluding "shells") in foreign countries *and* do not exceed 10 percent of the total *consolidated* assets of the reporting bank as of the report date. (Note: In determining the total assets of offices in foreign countries eligible for exclusion from these memorandum items, banks should exclude not only "shell" branches but also offices in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions, domestic offices of Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs even though these are sometimes referred to as "foreign" offices. Also, the asset totals for all offices in foreign countries should be the component of the total consolidated assets, i.e., should exclude all intrabank transactions.)

For purposes of this memorandum item, the following definitions apply:

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the transaction, is fixed and invariable during the term of the loan or lease, and is known to both the borrower and the lender. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate which is a rate that changes during the term of the loan on a predetermined basis, with the exact rate of

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**  
(cont.)       interest over the life of the loan known with certainty to both the borrower and the lender when the loan is acquired. Examples of predetermined-rate transactions are: (1) Loans that carry a specified interest rate, for, say, six months and thereafter carry a rate equal to a specific percentage over the initial rate. (2) Loans that carry a specified interest rate while the loan amount is below a certain threshold amount but carry a different specified rate above that threshold (e.g., a line of credit where the interest rate is 10% when the unpaid balance of amounts advanced is \$100,000 or less, and 8% when the unpaid balance is more than \$100,000).

A floating rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities or the bank's "prime rate," or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact rate the loan carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time of origination.



**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c are to be completed by banks that had closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties (included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.c.(2)(a) and (b)) as of the previous December 31 report date, with a carrying amount (before any loan loss allowances) that exceeds the lesser of \$100 million or 5 percent of total loans and leases, net of unearned income, in domestic offices (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 12, column B), as of the previous December 31 report date.

- 8.b        Total maximum remaining amount of negative amortization contractually permitted on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** For all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties whose terms allow for negative amortization (that were reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 8.a), report the total maximum remaining amount of negative amortization permitted under the terms of the loan contract (i.e., the maximum loan principal balance permitted under the negative amortization cap less the principal balance of the loan as of the quarter-end report date).
- 8.c        Total amount of negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties included in the carrying amount reported in Memorandum item 8.a above.** For all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties whose terms allow for negative amortization, report the total amount of negative amortization included in the carrying amount (i.e., the total amount of interest added to the original loan principal balance that has not yet been repaid) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 8.a above. Once a loan reaches its maximum principal balance, the amount of negative amortization included in the carrying amount should continue to be reported until the principal balance of the loan has been reduced through cash payments below the original principal balance of the loan.
- 9            Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) in process of foreclosure.** Report the total unpaid principal balance of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B, for which formal foreclosure proceedings to seize the real estate collateral have started and are ongoing as of quarter-end, regardless of the date the foreclosure procedure was initiated. Loans should be classified as in process of foreclosure according to local requirements. If a loan is already in process of foreclosure and the mortgagor files a bankruptcy petition, the loan should continue to be reported as in process of foreclosure until the bankruptcy is resolved. Exclude loans where the foreclosure process has been completed and the bank reports the real estate collateral as "Other real estate owned" in Schedule RC, item 7. This item should include both closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that are in process of foreclosure.
- 10          Loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all loans held for sale and held for investment measured at fair value under a fair value option and included in Schedule RC-C.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 10.a      Loans secured by real estate.** On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of loans secured by real estate included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, measured at fair value under a fair value option. On the FFIEC 031, report the total fair value of loans secured by real estate included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, measured at fair value under a fair value option for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.
- 10.a.(1)    Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report the total fair value of construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.a.(1) and (2), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(2)    Secured by farmland.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)    Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all open-end and closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)(a) Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report the total fair value of revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)(b) Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)(b)(1)    Secured by first liens.** Report the total fair value of closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)(b)(2)    Secured by junior liens.** Report the total fair value of closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(b), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(4)    Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 10.a.(5)    Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and (2), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.b        Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total fair value of commercial and industrial loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.c        Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6) measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.c.(1)    Credit cards.** Report the total fair value of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.c.(2)    Other revolving credit plans.** Report the total fair value of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.b, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.c.(3)    Other consumer loans.** Report the total fair value of all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures included in Schedule RC-C, item 6.c, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.d        Other loans.** Report the total fair value of all other loans measured at fair value under a fair value option that cannot properly be reported in one of the preceding subitems of this Memorandum item 10. Such loans include "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," "Loans to foreign governments and official institutions," "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," and "Other loans" (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, and 9).
- 11         Unpaid principal balance of loans measured at fair value (reported in Memorandum item 10).** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans measured at fair value reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.
- 11.a        Loans secured by real estate.** On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by real estate reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 10.a.(1) through 10.a.(5). On the FFIEC 031, report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by real estate reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a, for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 11.a.(1)    Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all construction, land development, and other loans reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(1).
- 11.a.(2)    Secured by farmland.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by farmland reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(2).
- 11.a.(3)    Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3).
- 11.a.(3)(a) Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3)(a).
- 11.a.(3)(b) Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3)(b).
- 11.a.(3)(b)(1)    Secured by first liens.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3)(b)(1).
- 11.a.(3)(b)(2)    Secured by junior liens.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3)(b)(2).
- 11.a.(4)    Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(4).
- 11.a.(5)    Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(5).
- 11.b        Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all commercial and industrial loans reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.b.
- 11.c        Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.c.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 11.c.(1)**    **Credit cards.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.c.(1).
- 11.c.(2)**    **Other revolving credit plans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.c.(2).
- 11.c.(3)**    **Other consumer loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.c.(3).
- 11.d**        **Other loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.d. Such loans include "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," "Loans to foreign governments and official institutions," "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," and "Other loans" (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, and 9).

## **Schedule RC-C, Part II. Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms**

### **General Instructions**

Schedule RC-C, part II, is to be completed only with the June 30 Report of Condition.

Schedule RC-C, part II, requests information on the number and amount currently outstanding of "loans to small businesses" and "loans to small farms," as defined below. This information is being collected pursuant to Section 122 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

For purposes of this schedule, "**loans to small businesses**" consist of the following:

- (1) Loans with original amounts of \$1 million or less that have been reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e, column B, "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices), and
- (2) Loans with original amounts of \$1 million or less that have been reported in Schedule RC-C, part I:
  - On the FFIEC 041 for banks with less than \$300 million in total assets, item 4, column B, "Commercial and industrial loans;"
  - On the FFIEC 041 for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, item 4.a, "Commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees;" and
  - On the FFIEC 031, item 4.a, column B, "Commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees" in domestic offices.

For purposes of this schedule, "**loans to small farms**" consist of the following:

- (1) Loans with original amounts of \$500,000 or less that have been reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices), and
- (2) Loans with original amounts of \$500,000 or less that have been reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices).

The following guidelines should be used to determine the "**original amount**" of a loan:

- (1) For loans drawn down under lines of credit or loan commitments, the "original amount" of the loan is the size of the line of credit or loan commitment when the line of credit or loan commitment was most recently approved, extended, or renewed prior to the report date. However, if the amount currently outstanding as of the report date exceeds this size, the "original amount" is the amount currently outstanding on the report date.
- (2) For loan participations and syndications, the "original amount" of the loan participation or syndication is the entire amount of the credit originated by the lead lender.
- (3) For all other loans, the "original amount" is the total amount of the loan at origination or the amount currently outstanding as of the report date, whichever is larger.

The "**amount currently outstanding**" for a loan is its carrying value, i.e., the amount at which the loan is reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, 1.e, 3, 4, or 4.a.

## SCHEDULE RC-D – TRADING ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-D is to be completed by banks that reported a quarterly average for trading assets of \$2 million or more in Schedule RC-K, item 7, for any of the four preceding quarterly reports. However, because banks with domestic offices only and with less than \$100 million in total assets do not report a quarterly average for trading assets in Schedule RC-K, item 7, on the FFIEC 041, Schedule RC-D is not applicable to such banks. Memorandum items 4 through 10 are to be completed by banks that reported a quarterly average for trading assets of \$1 billion or more in Schedule RC-K, item 7, for any of the four preceding quarterly reports.

Trading activities typically include (a) regularly underwriting or dealing in securities; interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts; other financial instruments; and other assets for resale, (b) acquiring or taking positions in such items principally for the purpose of selling in the near term or otherwise with the intent to resell in order to profit from short-term price movements, and (c) acquiring or taking positions in such items as an accommodation to customers or for other trading purposes.

Pursuant to FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," all securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," that a bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value reported in current earnings should be classified as trading securities. In addition, for purposes of these reports, banks may classify assets (other than securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115) and liabilities as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets and liabilities as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan to which it has applied the fair value option as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan, which it manages as a trading position, for one of the following purposes: (a) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (b) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (c) to lock in arbitrage profits. When reporting loans classified as trading in Schedule RC-D, banks should include only the fair value of the funded portion of the loan in item 6 of this schedule. If the unfunded portion of the loan, if any, is classified as trading (and does not meet the definition of a derivative), the fair value of the commitment to lend should be reported as an "Other trading asset" or an "Other trading liability," as appropriate, in Schedule RC-D, item 9 or item 13.b, respectively.

Assets, liabilities, and other financial instruments classified as trading shall be consistently valued at fair value.

Exclude from this schedule all available-for-sale securities and all loans and leases that do not satisfy the criteria for classification as trading as described above. (Also see the Glossary entry for "trading account.") Available-for-sale securities are generally reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, and in Schedule RC-B, columns C and D. However, a bank may have certain assets that fall within the definition of "securities" in FASB Statement No. 115 (e.g., nonrated industrial development obligations) that the bank has designated as "available-for-sale" which are reported for purposes of the Report of Condition in a balance sheet category other than "Securities" (e.g., "Loans and lease financing receivables"). Loans and leases that do not satisfy the criteria for the trading account should be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a or item 4.b, and in Schedule RC-C.

On the FFIEC 031, this schedule has two columns: column A provides trading asset and liability detail for the fully consolidated bank and column B provides detail on trading assets and liabilities held by the domestic offices of the reporting bank. (See the Glossary entry for "domestic office" for the definition of this term.)

**Item Instructions****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****ASSETS**

- 1**        **U.S. Treasury securities.** Report the total fair value of securities issued by the U.S. Treasury (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities") held for trading.
- 2**        **U.S. Government agency obligations.** Report the total fair value of all obligations of U.S. Government agencies (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 2, U.S. Government agency obligations") held for trading. Exclude mortgage-backed securities.
- 3**        **Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report the total fair value of all securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the United States (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.") held for trading.
- 4**        **Mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all mortgage-backed securities held for trading.
- 4.a**      **Pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report the total fair value of all pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(1), Pass-through securities "Guaranteed by GNMA," and item 4.a.(2), Pass-through securities "Issued by FNMA and FHLMC") held for trading.
- 4.b**      **Other mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report the total fair value of all other mortgage-backed securities issued by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(1), Other mortgage-backed securities "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA") held for trading.
- 4.c**      **All other mortgage-backed securities.** Report the total fair value of all other mortgage-backed securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), "Other pass-through securities," item 4.b.(2), Other mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," and item 4.b.(3), "All other mortgage-backed securities") held for trading.
- 5**        **Other debt securities.** Report the total fair value of all other debt securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5, "Asset-backed securities," and item 6, "Other debt securities") held for trading.
- 6**        **Loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all loans held for trading. See the Glossary entry for "loan" for further information.
- 6.a**      **Loans secured by real estate.** On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) held for trading. On the FFIEC 031, report the total fair value of loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) held for trading for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6.a.(1)**    **Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report the total fair value of construction, land development, and other land loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.a) held for trading.
- 6.a.(2)**    **Secured by farmland.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by farmland (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.b) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)**    **Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all open-end and closed-end loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)(a)**    **Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report the total fair value of revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c.(1)) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)(b)**    **Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all closed-end loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c.(2)) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)(b)(1)**    **Secured by first liens.** Report the total fair value of closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c.(2)(a)) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)(b)(2)**    **Secured by junior liens.** Report the total fair value of closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c.(2)(b)) held for trading.
- 6.a.(4)**    **Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.d) held for trading.
- 6.a.(5)**    **Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.e) held for trading.
- 6.b**        **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total fair value of commercial and industrial loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 4) held for trading.
- 6.c**        **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 6) held for trading.
- 6.c.(1)**    **Credit cards.** Report the total fair value of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 6.a) held for trading.
- 6.c.(2)**    **Other revolving credit plans.** Report the total fair value of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 6.b) held for trading.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6.c.(3)**    **Other consumer loans.** Report the total fair value of all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 6.c) held for trading.
- 6.d**        **Other loans.** Report the total fair value of all other loans held for trading that cannot properly be reported in one of the preceding subitems of this item 6. Such loans include “Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks,” “Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers,” “Loans to foreign governments and official institutions,” “Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.,” and “Other loans” (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, and 9).
- 7-8**        Not applicable.
- 9**         **Other trading assets.** Report the total fair value of all trading assets that cannot properly be reported in items 1 through 6. Exclude revaluation gains on interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts (report in item 11 below).
- 10**        Not applicable.
- 11**        **Derivatives with a positive fair value.** Report the amount of revaluation gains (i.e., assets) from the “marking to market” of interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes. Revaluation gains and losses (i.e., assets and liabilities) from the “marking to market” of the reporting bank’s derivative contracts executed with the same counterparty that meet the criteria for a valid right of setoff contained in FASB Interpretation No. 39 (e.g., those contracts subject to a qualifying master netting arrangement) may be reported on a net basis using this item and item 14 below, as appropriate. (For further information, see the Glossary entry for “offsetting.”)
- 12**        **Total trading assets.** Report the sum of items 1 through 11. On the FFIEC 041, this item must equal Schedule RC, item 5, “Trading assets.” On the FFIEC 031, the amount in column A for this item must equal Schedule RC, item 5, “Trading assets.”

**LIABILITIES**

- 13.a**     **Liability for short positions.** Report the total fair value of the reporting bank’s liabilities resulting from sales of assets that the reporting bank does not own (see the Glossary entry for “short position”).
- 13.b**     **Other trading liabilities.** Report the total fair value of all trading liabilities other than the reporting bank’s liability for short positions. Exclude revaluation losses on interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts (report in item 14 below).
- 14**        **Derivatives with a negative fair value.** Report the amount of revaluation losses (i.e., liabilities) from the “marking to market” of interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes. Revaluation gains and losses (i.e., assets and liabilities) from the “marking to market” of the reporting bank’s interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts executed with the same counterparty that meet the criteria for a valid right of setoff contained in FASB Interpretation No. 39 (e.g., those contracts subject to a qualifying master netting arrangement) may be reported on a net basis using this item and item 11 above, as appropriate. (For further information, see the Glossary entry for “offsetting.”)

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 15**        **Total trading liabilities.** Report the sum of items 13.a, 13.b, and 14. On the FFIEC 041, this item must equal Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities." On the FFIEC 031, the amount in column A for this item must equal Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities."

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**        **Unpaid principal balance of loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.
- 1.a**        **Loans secured by real estate.** On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by real estate held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6. On the FFIEC 031, report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by real estate held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a, for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.
- 1.a.(1)**    **Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all construction, land development, and other land loans held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(1).
- 1.a.(2)**    **Secured by farmland.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by farmland held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(2).
- 1.a.(3)**    **Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3).
- 1.a.(3)(a)** **Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3)(a).
- 1.a.(3)(b)** **Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3)(b).
- 1.a.(3)(b)(1)** **Secured by first liens.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3)(b)(1).
- 1.a.(3)(b)(2)** **Secured by junior liens.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3)(b)(2).
- 1.a.(4)**    **Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(4).

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a.(5)**    **Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(5).
- 1.b**        **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all commercial and industrial loans held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.b.
- 1.c**        **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.c.
- 1.c.(1)**    **Credit cards.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.c.(1).
- 1.c.(2)**    **Other revolving credit plans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.c.(2).
- 1.c.(3)**    **Other consumer loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.c.(3).
- 1.d**        **Other loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.d. Such loans include “Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks,” “Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers,” “Loans to foreign governments and official institutions,” “Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.,” and “Other loans” (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, and 9).
- 2**        Not applicable.
- 3**        **Loans measured at fair value that are past due 90 days or more.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value and unpaid principal balance of all loans held for trading included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are past due 90 days or more as of the report date.

NOTE: Completion of Memorandum items 3.a and 3.b of Schedule RC-D is **optional** for the March 31, 2008, report date only. Beginning June 30, 2008, these items must be completed by all banks that complete Schedule RC-D.

- 3.a**        **Fair value.** Report the total fair value of all loans held for trading included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are past due 90 days or more as of the report date.
- 3.b**        **Unpaid principal balance.** Report in the appropriate column the total unpaid principal balance of all loans held for trading included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are past due 90 days or more as of the report date.

## Memoranda

### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

NOTE: Memorandum items 4 through 10 are applicable only to banks that reported a quarterly average for trading assets of \$1 billion or more in Schedule RC-K, item 7, for any of the four preceding quarterly reports.

NOTE: Completion of Memorandum items 4 through 10 of Schedule RC-D is *optional* for the March 31, 2008, report date only. Beginning June 30, 2008, these items must be completed by all banks that complete Schedule RC-D and meet the \$1 billion reporting threshold.

- 4**            **Asset-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all asset-backed securities, including asset-backed commercial paper, held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, items 4 and 5. For purposes of categorizing asset-backed securities in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum items 4.a through 4.h, below, each individual asset-backed security should be included in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of asset that collateralizes the security and this categorization should be used consistently over time. For example, an asset-backed security may be collateralized by automobile loans to both individuals and business enterprises. If the prospectus for this asset-backed security or other available information indicates that these automobile loans are predominantly loans to individuals, the security should be reported in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum item 4.e, as being collateralized by automobile loans.
- 4.a**          **Residential mortgage-backed securities.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by 1-4 family residential mortgages, including mortgage pass-through securities, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments), and mortgage-backed commercial paper.
- 4.b**          **Commercial mortgage-backed securities.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by mortgages other than 1-4 family residential mortgages, including mortgage pass-through securities, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments), and mortgage-backed commercial paper.
- 4.c**          **Credit card receivables.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by credit card receivables, i.e., extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a.
- 4.d**          **Home equity lines.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by home equity lines of credit, i.e., revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1).
- 4.e**          **Automobile loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by automobile loans, i.e., loans to individuals for the purpose of purchasing private passenger vehicles, including minivans, vans, sport-utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and similar light trucks for personal use. Such loans are a subset of “Other consumer loans,” as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4.f    Other consumer loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by other consumer loans, i.e., loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c, excluding automobile loans as described in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum item 4.e, above.
- 4.g    Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by commercial and industrial loans, i.e., loans for commercial and industrial purposes to sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, and other business enterprises, whether secured (other than by real estate) or unsecured, single-payment or installment, as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.
- 4.h    Other.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by loans other than those included in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum items 4.a through 4.g, above, i.e., loans as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, and 7 through 9 and lease financing receivables as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.
- 5       Collateralized debt obligations.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all collateralized debt obligations (CDOs) held for trading. For purposes of this item, CDOs are defined as debt securities backed by bonds, investments, receivables, credit derivatives, and other assets. Exclude asset-backed securities that are backed by mortgage loans, non-mortgage loans, and lease financing receivables included in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum items 4.a through 4.h, above.
- 5.a    Synthetic.** Report the fair value of all collateralized debt obligations (CDOs) that are backed by credit derivatives referencing specific obligors and/or instruments as opposed to being backed by specific reference assets other than credit derivatives.
- 5.b    Other.** Report the fair value of all collateralized debt obligations (CDOs) that do not meet the definition of a Synthetic CDO in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum item 5.a, above.
- 6       Retained beneficial interests in securitizations (first-loss or equity tranches).** Report the total fair value of assets held for trading that represent interests that continue to be held by the bank following a securitization (as defined by FASB Statement No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*) to the extent that such interests will absorb losses resulting from the underlying assets before those losses affect outside investors. Examples of such items include credit-enhancing interest-only strips (as defined in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 10) and residual interests in securitization trusts (as defined in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 50).
- 7       Equity securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading. Include equity securities classified as trading with readily determinable fair values as defined by FASB Statement No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, and those equity securities that are outside the scope of Statement No. 115.
- 7.a    Readily determinable fair values.** Report the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading that are within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115.
- 7.b    Other.** Report the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading other than those included in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum item 7.a, above.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 8**        **Loans pending securitization.** Report the total fair value of all loans included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are held for securitization purposes. Report such loans in this item only if the bank expects the securitization transaction to be accounted for as a sale under FASB Statement No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*.
- 9**        **Other trading assets.** Disclose in Memorandum items 9.a through 9.c each component of Schedule RC-D, item 9, “Other trading assets,” and the fair value of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item. For each component of other trading assets that exceeds this disclosure threshold, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 9.a through 9.c. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).
- 10**       **Other trading liabilities.** Disclose in Memorandum items 10.a through 10.c each component of Schedule RC-D, item 13.b, “Other trading liabilities,” and the fair value of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item. For each component of other trading liabilities that exceeds this disclosure threshold, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 10.a through 10.c. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).



## SCHEDULE RC-E -- DEPOSIT LIABILITIES

### General Instructions

A complete discussion of deposits is included in the Glossary entry entitled "deposits." That discussion addresses the following topics and types of deposits in detail:

- (1) Federal Deposit Insurance Act definition of deposits;
- (2) transaction accounts;
- (3) demand deposits;
- (4) NOW accounts;
- (5) ATS accounts;
- (6) telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts;
- (7) nontransaction accounts;
- (8) savings deposits;
- (9) money market deposit accounts;
- (10) other savings deposits;
- (11) time deposits;
- (12) time certificates of deposit;
- (13) time deposits, open account;
- (14) interest-bearing deposit accounts; and
- (15) noninterest-bearing deposit accounts.

Additional discussions pertaining to deposits will also be found under separate Glossary entries for:

- (1) borrowings and deposits in foreign offices;
- (2) brokered deposits;
- (3) cash management arrangements;
- (4) dealer reserve accounts;
- (5) hypothecated deposits;
- (6) letter of credit (for letters of credit sold for cash and travelers letters of credit);
- (7) overdraft;
- (8) pass-through reserve balances;
- (9) placements and takings; and
- (10) reciprocal balances.

On the FFIEC 031 only, Schedule RC-E consists of two parts. Part I covers the deposit liabilities of the domestic offices of the consolidated bank. Part II covers the deposit liabilities of the foreign offices (including Edge and Agreement subsidiaries and IBFs) of the consolidated bank. (See the Glossary entries for "domestic office" and "foreign office" for the definitions of these terms.)

NOTE: For information about the reporting of deposits for deposit insurance and FICO assessment purposes, refer to Schedule RC-O.

NOTE: For the appropriate treatment of deposits of depository institutions for which the reporting bank is serving as a pass-through agent for federal required reserves, see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances."

NOTE: For banks that elect to report deposits at fair value under a fair value option, report the fair value of those deposits in the same items and columns as similar deposits to which a fair value option has not been applied. Currently, deposits that include a demand feature (e.g., demand and savings deposits in domestic offices) are not eligible to be reported under a fair value election.

**(Part I. Deposits in Domestic Offices)****Definitions**

The term "deposits" is defined in the Glossary and generally follows the definitions of deposits used in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and in Federal Reserve Regulation D.

Reciprocal balances between the reporting bank and other depository institutions may be reported on a net basis when a right of setoff exists. See the Glossary entry for "offsetting" for the conditions that must be met for a right of setoff to exist.

The following are not reported as deposits in Schedule RC-E:

- (1) Deposits received in one office of the bank for deposit in another office of the bank.
- (2) Outstanding drafts (including advices or authorizations to charge the bank's balance in another depository institution) drawn in the regular course of business by the reporting bank on other depository institutions.
- (3) Trust funds held in the bank's own trust department that the bank keeps segregated and apart from its general assets and does not use in the conduct of its business. NOTE: Such uninvested trust funds must be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-O, items 1 and 4.
- (4) Deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans (i.e., hypothecated deposits), which should be netted against loans in Schedule RC-C, Loans and Lease Financing Receivables.
- (5) All obligations arising from assets sold under agreements to repurchase.
- (6) Overdrafts in deposit accounts. Overdrafts are to be reported as loans in Schedule RC-C and not as negative deposits. Overdrafts in one or more transaction accounts within a group of related transaction accounts of a single type (i.e., demand deposit accounts or NOW accounts, but not a combination thereof) maintained in the same right and capacity by a customer (a single legal entity) that are established under a bona fide cash management arrangement by this customer are not to be classified as loans unless there is a net overdraft position in the group of related transaction accounts taken as a whole. For reporting and deposit insurance assessment purposes, such accounts function as, and are regarded as, one account rather than multiple separate accounts. (NOTE: Affiliates and subsidiaries are considered separate legal entities.) See the Glossary entry for "cash management arrangements" for information on bona fide cash management arrangements.
- (7) Time deposits sold (issued) by the reporting bank that it has subsequently purchased in the secondary market (typically as a result of the bank's trading activities) and has not resold as of the report date. For purposes of these reports, a bank that purchases a time deposit it has issued is regarded as having paid the time deposit prior to maturity. The effect of the transaction is that the bank has cancelled a liability as opposed to having acquired an asset for its portfolio.

The following are reported as deposits:

- (1) Deposits of trust funds standing to the credit of other banks and all trust funds held or deposited in any department of the reporting bank other than the trust department.
- (2) Credit items that could not be posted to the individual deposit accounts but that have been credited to the control accounts of the various deposit categories on the general ledger.

**Definitions (cont.)**

- (3) Credit items not yet posted to deposit accounts that are carried in suspense or similar nondeposit accounts and are material in amount. As described in the Glossary entry for "suspense accounts," the items included in such accounts should be reviewed and material amounts reported in the appropriate balance sheet accounts. NOTE: Regardless of whether deposits carried in suspense accounts have been reclassified as deposits and reported in Schedule RC-E, they must be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-O, items 1 and 4.
- (4) Escrow funds.
- (5) Payments collected by the bank on loans secured by real estate and other loans serviced for others that have not yet been remitted to the owners of the loans.
- (6) Credit balances resulting from customers' overpayments of account balances on credit cards and other revolving credit plans.
- (7) Funds received or held in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks drawn in the normal course of business (including accounts where funds are remitted by the reporting bank only when it has been advised that the checks or drafts have been presented).
- (8) Funds received or held in connection with traveler's checks and money orders sold (but not drawn) by the reporting bank, until the proceeds of the sale are remitted to another party, and funds received or held in connection with other such checks used (but not drawn) by the reporting bank, until the amount of the checks is remitted to another party.
- (9) Checks drawn by the reporting bank on, or payable at or through, a Federal Reserve Bank or a Federal Home Loan Bank.
- (10) Refundable loan commitment fees received or held by the reporting bank prior to loan closing.
- (11) Refundable stock subscription payments received or held by the reporting bank prior to the issuance of the stock. (Report nonrefundable stock subscription payments in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities.")

In addition, the gross amount of debit items ("throw-outs," "bookkeepers' cutbacks," or "rejects") that cannot be posted to the individual deposit accounts without creating overdrafts or for some other reason (e.g., stop payment, missing endorsement, post or stale date, or account closed), but which have been charged to the control accounts of the various deposit categories on the general ledger, should be credited to (added back to) the appropriate deposit control totals and reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets."

The Monetary Control Act of 1980 and the resulting revision to Federal Reserve Regulation D, "Reserve Requirements of Depository Institutions," established, for purposes of federal reserve requirements on deposit liabilities, a category of deposits designated as "transaction accounts." The distinction between transaction and nontransaction accounts is discussed in detail in the Glossary entry for "deposits." NOTE: Money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) are regarded as savings deposits and are specifically excluded from the "transaction account" classification.

**Summary of Transaction Account Classifications** (See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for detailed definitions and further information.)

A. Always regarded as transaction accounts:

1. Demand deposits.
2. NOW accounts.
3. ATS accounts.
4. Accounts (other than savings deposits) from which payments may be made to third parties by means of an automated teller machine (ATM), a remote service unit (RSU), or another electronic device, including by debit card.
5. Accounts (other than savings deposits) that permit third party payments through use of checks, drafts, negotiable instruments, or other similar instruments.

B. Deposits or accounts that are regarded as transaction accounts if the following specified conditions exist:

1. Accounts that otherwise meet the definition of savings deposits but that authorize or permit the depositor to exceed the transfer and withdrawal rules for a savings deposit.
2. Any deposit or account that otherwise meets the definition of a time deposit but that allows withdrawals within the first six days after the date of deposit and that does not require an early withdrawal penalty of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within those first six days, unless the deposit or account meets the definition of a savings deposit. Any such deposit or account that meets the definition of a savings deposit shall be reported as a savings deposit, otherwise it shall be reported as a demand deposit, which is a transaction account.
3. The remaining balance of a time deposit from which a partial early withdrawal is made, unless the remaining balance either (a) is subject to additional early withdrawal penalties of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within six days after each partial withdrawal (in which case the deposit or account continues to be reported as a time deposit) or (b) is placed in an account that meets the definition of a savings deposit (in which case the deposit or account shall be reported as a savings deposit). Otherwise, the deposit or account shall be reported as a demand deposit, which is a transaction account.

C. Not regarded as transaction accounts (unless specified above):

1. Savings deposits (including accounts commonly known as money market deposit accounts (MMDAs)).
2. Accounts that permit telephone or preauthorized transfers or transfers by ATMs or RSUs to repay loans made or serviced by the same depository institution.
3. Accounts that permit telephone or preauthorized withdrawals where the proceeds are to be mailed to or picked up by the depositor.
4. Accounts that permit transfers to other accounts of the depositor at the same institution through ATMs or RSUs.

### **Column Instructions**

Deposits as summarized above are divided into two general categories, "Transaction Accounts" (columns A and B) and "Nontransaction Accounts (including MMDAs)" (column C).

**Column A - Total transaction accounts.** Report in column A the total of all transaction accounts as summarized above and fully defined in the Glossary entry for "deposits." With the exceptions noted in the item instructions and the Glossary entry, the term "transaction account" is defined as a deposit or account from which the depositor or account holder is permitted to make transfers or withdrawals by negotiable or transferable instruments, payment orders of withdrawal, telephone transfers, or other similar devices for the purpose of making third party payments or transfers to third persons or others, or from which the depositor may make third party payments at an automated teller machine (ATM), a remote service unit (RSU), or another electronic device, including by debit card.

**Column B - Memo: Total demand deposits.** Report in item 7, column B, the total of all demand deposits, including any matured time or savings deposits without automatic renewal provisions, unless the deposit agreement specifically provides for the funds to be transferred at maturity to another type of account (i.e., other than a demand deposit) (see the Glossary entry for "deposits").

NOTE: Demand deposits are, of course, one type of transaction account. Therefore, the amount reported in item 7, column B, should be included by category of depositor in the breakdown of transaction accounts by category of depositor that is reported in column A.

**Column C - Total nontransaction accounts (including MMDAs).** Report in column C all deposits other than transaction accounts as summarized above and defined in the Glossary entry for "deposits." Include in column C all interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing savings deposits and time deposits together with all interest paid by crediting savings and time deposit accounts.

### **Item Instructions**

In items 1 through 6 of Schedule RC-E, banks report separate breakdowns of their transaction and nontransaction accounts by category of depositor. When reporting brokered deposits in these items, the funds should be categorized as deposits of "Individuals, partnerships, and corporations," "States and political subdivisions in the U.S.," or "Commercial banks and other depository institutions in the U.S." based on the beneficial owners of the funds that the broker has placed in the bank. However, if this information is not readily available to the issuing bank for certain brokered deposits because current deposit insurance rules do not require the deposit broker to provide information routinely on the beneficial owners of the deposits and their account ownership capacity to the bank issuing the deposits, these brokered deposits may be rebuttably presumed to be deposits of "Individuals, partnerships, and corporations" and reported in Schedule RC-E, item 1, below. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "brokered deposits."

### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>1</b> | <b><u>Deposits of individuals, partnerships, and corporations (include all certified and official checks).</u></b> Report in the appropriate column all deposits of individuals, partnerships, and corporations, wherever located, and all certified and official checks. |
|----------|---|

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****1**  
(cont.)Include in this item:

- (1) Deposits related to the personal, household, or family activities of both farm and nonfarm individuals and to the business activities of sole proprietorships.
- (2) Deposits of corporations and organizations (other than depository institutions), regardless of whether they are operated for profit, including but not limited to:
  - (a) mutual funds and other nondepository financial institutions;
  - (b) foreign government-owned nonbank commercial and industrial enterprises; and
  - (c) quasi-governmental organizations such as post exchanges on military posts and deposits of a company, battery, or similar organization (unless the reporting bank has been designated by the U.S. Treasury as a depository for such funds and appropriate security for the deposits has been pledged, in which case, report in Schedule RC-E, item 2).
- (3) Dealer reserve accounts (see the Glossary entry for "dealer reserve accounts" for the definition of this term).
- (4) Deposits of U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities such as the:
  - (a) Banks for Cooperatives,
  - (b) Export-Import Bank of the U.S.,
  - (c) Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,
  - (d) Federal Financing Bank,
  - (e) Federal Home Loan Banks,
  - (f) Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation,
  - (g) Federal Intermediate Credit Banks,
  - (h) Federal Land Banks,
  - (i) Federal National Mortgage Association,
  - (j) National Credit Union Administration Central Liquidity Facility,
  - (k) National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, and
  - (l) Office of Thrift Supervision.
- (5) Deposits of trust funds standing to the credit of other banks and all trust funds held or deposited in any department (except the trust department) of the reporting bank if the beneficiary is an individual, partnership, or corporation.
- (6) Credit balances on credit cards and other revolving credit plans as a result of customer overpayments.
- (7) Deposits of a federal or state court held for the benefit of individuals, partnerships, or corporations, such as bankruptcy funds and escrow funds.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**1**  
(cont.)

- (8) Certified and official checks, which include the following:
- (a) Unpaid depositors' checks that have been certified.
  - (b) Cashiers' checks, money orders, and other officers' checks issued for any purpose including those issued in payment for services, dividends, or purchases that are drawn on the reporting bank by any of its duly authorized officers and that are outstanding on the report date.
  - (c) Funds received or held in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks drawn in the normal course of business (including accounts where funds are remitted by the reporting bank only when it has been advised that the checks or drafts have been presented).
  - (d) Funds received or held in connection with traveler's checks and money orders sold (but not drawn) by the reporting bank, until the proceeds of the sale are remitted to another party, and funds received or held in connection with other such checks used (but not drawn) by the reporting bank, until the amount of the checks is remitted to another party.
  - (e) Checks drawn by the reporting bank on, or payable at or through, a Federal Reserve Bank or a Federal Home Loan Bank.



**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 1**  
(cont.)
- (f) Outstanding travelers' checks, travelers' letters of credit and other letters of credit (less any outstanding drafts accepted thereunder) sold for cash or its equivalent by the reporting bank or its agents.
  - (g) Outstanding drafts and bills of exchange accepted by the reporting bank or its agents for money or its equivalent, including drafts accepted against a letter of credit issued for money or its equivalent.
  - (h) On the FFIEC 031, checks or drafts drawn by, or on behalf of, a non-U.S. office of the reporting bank on an account maintained at a U.S. office of the reporting bank. Such drafts are, for Report of Condition and federal deposit insurance assessment purposes, the same as officers' checks. This would include "London checks," "Eurodollar bills payable checks," and any other credit items that the domestic bank issues in connection with such transactions.

Exclude from this item deposits of:

- (1) The U.S. Government (report in Schedule RC-E, item 2).
- (2) States and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-E, item 3).
- (3) Commercial banks in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-E, item 4).
- (4) Other depository institutions in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-E, item 4).
- (5) Banks in foreign countries (report in Schedule RC-E, item 5).

- 2**    **Deposits of U.S. Government.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits of federal public funds made by or for the account of the United States or some department, bureau, or official thereof.

Include in this item:

- (1) U.S. Treasury Tax and Loan Accounts, including deposits of federal income tax withheld from employee salaries, from interest and dividend payments, and from distributions or payments from pensions, annuities, and other deferred income including IRAs; social security tax deposits and other federal tax payments; and the proceeds from sales of U.S. Savings Bonds.

NOTE: Only deposits credited to the U.S. Treasury Tax and Loan demand deposit accounts that represent funds received as of the close of business of the "current" day should be reported as Treasury Tax and Loan Demand Deposits. (The "current" day's deposits should reflect those deposits on the bank's books standing to the credit of the U.S. Treasury's Tax and Loan Account as of the report date.) Funds credited to Tax and Loan Demand Deposit Accounts as of the close of business on previous days should already have been remitted to the Federal Reserve Bank (and thus excluded from this report) or automatically converted into open-ended interest-bearing notes (to be reported as "Other borrowings" in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b), depending on the option selected by the reporting institution.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**            (2) Deposits standing to the credit of certain quasi-governmental institutions when the  
(cont.)            reporting bank has been designated by the U.S. Treasury as a depository for such funds.

(3) Deposits of the U.S. Postal Service and local post offices.

Exclude from this item deposits of U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities. (Such deposits are to be reported in Schedule RC-E, item 1, above.)

**3**            **Deposits of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits standing to the credit of states, counties, municipalities, and local housing authorities; school, irrigation, drainage, and reclamation districts; or other instrumentalities of one or more states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and U.S. territories and possessions.

Also include deposits of funds advanced to states and political subdivisions by U.S. Government agencies and corporations and deposits of withheld income taxes of states and political subdivisions.

**4**            **Deposits of commercial banks and other depository institutions in the U.S.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits of commercial banks and other depository institutions located in the U.S.

Commercial banks in the U.S. cover:

- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks; and
- (2) all other commercial banks in the U.S., i.e., U.S. branches of U.S. banks.

Other depository institutions in the U.S. cover:

- (1) Building or savings and loan associations, homestead associations, and cooperative banks;
- (2) credit unions; and
- (3) mutual and stock savings banks.

For purposes of these reports, U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks include U.S. branches and agencies of foreign official banking institutions and investment companies that are chartered under Article XII of the New York State banking law and that are majority-owned by one or more foreign banks.

For the appropriate treatment of deposits of depository institutions for which the reporting bank is serving as a pass-through agent for federal required reserves, see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances."

Refer to the Glossary entries for "banks, U.S. and foreign" and "depository institutions in the U.S." for further discussion of these terms.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4**        Exclude from this item deposits of the following depository institutions:  
(cont.)
- (1) Banks in foreign countries (report in Schedule RC-E, item 5, below). (See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for the definition of this term.)
  - (2) On the FFIEC 031, IBFs (report in part II of Schedule RC-E).
- 5**        **Deposits of banks in foreign countries.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits of banks located in foreign countries.
- Banks in foreign countries cover:
- (1) foreign-domiciled branches of other U.S. banks; and
  - (2) foreign-domiciled branches of foreign banks.
- See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for further discussion of these terms.
- Exclude from this item deposits of foreign official institutions and foreign central banks (to be reported in Schedule RC-E, item 6 below) and deposits of U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks and New York State investment companies (to be reported in Schedule RC-E, item 4 above).
- For the appropriate treatment of deposits of depository institutions for which the reporting bank is serving as a pass-through agent for federal required reserves, see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances."
- 6**        **Deposits of foreign governments and official institutions.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits of foreign governments and official institutions. (See the Glossary entry for "foreign governments and official institutions" for the definition of this term.)
- Exclude from this item deposits of:
- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign official banking institutions (report in Schedule RC-E, item 4, above).
  - (2) Nationalized banks and other banking institutions that are owned by foreign governments and that do not function as central banks, banks of issue, or development banks (report in Schedule RC-E, item 5, above).
  - (3) Foreign government-owned nonbank commercial and industrial enterprises (report in Schedule RC-E, item 1, above).
- 7**        **Total.** Report in column B the total of all demand deposits. Report in columns A and C the sum of items 1 through 6. The sum of columns A and C of this item must equal Schedule RC, item 13.a, "Deposits in domestic offices."

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**            **Selected components of total deposits.** The amounts to be reported in Memorandum items 1.a through 1.e below are included as components of total deposits (in domestic offices) (Schedule RC-E, sum of item 7, columns A and C).

**1.a**        **Total Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) and Keogh Plan accounts.** Report in this Memorandum item the total of all IRA and Keogh Plan deposits included in total deposits (in domestic offices) (Schedule RC-E, sum of item 7, columns A and C). IRAs include traditional IRAs, Roth IRAs, Simplified Employee Pension (SEP) IRAs, and SIMPLE IRAs.

Exclude deposits in "Section 457" deferred compensation plans and self-directed defined contribution plans, which are primarily 401(k) plan accounts. Also exclude deposits in Health Savings Accounts, Medical Savings Accounts, and Coverdell Education Savings Accounts (formerly known as Education IRAs).

**1.b**        **Total brokered deposits.** Report in this Memorandum item the total of all brokered deposits included in total deposits (in domestic offices) (Schedule RC-E, sum of item 7, columns A and C), regardless of size or type of deposit instrument. (See the Glossary entry for "brokered deposits" for the definition of this term.)

**1.c**        **Fully insured brokered deposits.** Report in the appropriate subitem all fully insured brokered deposits (as defined in the Glossary entry for "brokered deposits") included in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b above.

In some cases, brokered certificates of deposit are issued in \$1,000 amounts under a master certificate of deposit issued by a bank to a deposit broker in an amount that exceeds \$100,000. For these so-called "retail brokered deposits," multiple purchases by individual depositors from an individual bank normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit (either \$100,000 or \$250,000), but under current deposit insurance rules the deposit broker is not required to provide information routinely on these purchasers and their account ownership capacity to the bank issuing the deposits. If this information is not readily available to the issuing bank, these brokered certificates of deposit in \$1,000 amounts may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured brokered deposits and should be reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c.(1), below. In addition, some brokered deposits are transaction accounts or money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) that are denominated in amounts of \$0.01 and established and maintained by the deposit broker (or its agent) as agent, custodian, or other fiduciary for the broker's customers. An individual depositor's deposits within the brokered transaction account or MMDA normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit. As with retail brokered deposits, if information on these depositors and their account ownership capacity is not readily available to the bank establishing the transaction account or MMDA, the amounts in the transaction account or MMDA may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured brokered deposits and should be reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c.(1), below.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.c.(1)    Brokered deposits issued in denominations of less than \$100,000.** Report in this item those brokered deposits issued by the bank in denominations of less than \$100,000. Also report in this item time deposits issued to deposit brokers in the form of large (\$100,000 or more) certificates of deposit that have been participated out by the broker in shares of less than \$100,000.

For brokered deposits that represent retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage, report such brokered deposits in this item only if they have been issued by the bank in denominations of less than \$100,000.

**1.c.(2)    Brokered deposits issued in denominations of \$100,000 and certain brokered retirement deposit accounts.** Report in this item those brokered deposits issued by the bank in denominations of exactly \$100,000.

Also report in this item brokered deposits that represent retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage that have been issued by the bank (a) in denominations of more than \$100,000 through exactly \$250,000 or (b) in denominations greater than \$100,000 that have been participated out by the broker in shares of more than \$100,000 through exactly \$250,000.

**1.d        Maturity data for brokered deposits.** Report in the appropriate subitem the indicated maturity data for brokered deposits (as defined in the Glossary entry for "brokered deposits").

**1.d.(1)    Brokered deposits issued in denominations of less than \$100,000 with a remaining maturity of one year or less.** Report in this item those brokered time deposits issued by the bank in denominations of less than \$100,000 reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c.(1) above that have a remaining maturity of one year or less. Remaining maturity is the amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of a brokered deposit. Also report in this item all brokered demand and savings deposits with balances of less than \$100,000 that were reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c.(1) above.

**1.d.(2)    Brokered deposits issued in denominations of \$100,000 or more with a remaining maturity of one year or less.** Report in this item those brokered time deposits issued by the bank in denominations of \$100,000 or more reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b above that have a remaining maturity of one year or less. Remaining maturity is the amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of a brokered deposit. Also report in this item all brokered demand and savings deposits with balances of \$100,000 or more that were reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b above.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.e        Preferred deposits.** (This item is to be reported for the December 31 report only.)  
Report in this item all deposits of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. included in Schedule RC-E, item 3, columns A and C above, which are secured or collateralized as required under state law. Exclude deposits of the U.S. Government which are secured or collateralized as required under federal law. Also exclude deposits of trust funds which are secured or collateralized as required under state law unless the beneficiary is a state or political subdivision in the U.S. The amount reported in this memorandum item must be less than the sum of Schedule RC-E, item 3, column A, and item 3, column C, above.

State law may require a bank to pledge securities (or other readily marketable assets) to cover the uninsured portion of the deposits of a state or political subdivision. If the bank has pledged securities with a value that exceeds the amount of the uninsured portion of the state or political subdivision's deposits, only the uninsured amount (and none of the insured portion of the deposits) should be reported as a "preferred deposit." For example, a political subdivision has \$350,000 in deposits at a bank which, under state law, is required to pledge securities to cover only the uninsured portion of such deposits (\$250,000 in this example). The bank has pledged securities with a value of \$300,000 to secure these deposits. Only \$250,000 of the political subdivision's \$350,000 in deposits (the uninsured amount) would be considered "preferred deposits."

In other states, banks must participate in a state public deposits program in order to receive deposits from the state or from political subdivisions within the state in amounts that would not be covered by federal deposit insurance. Under state law in such states, the value of the securities a bank must pledge to the state is calculated annually, but represents only a percentage of the uninsured portion of its public deposits. Institutions participating in the state program may potentially be required to share in any loss to public depositors incurred in the failure of another participating institution. As long as the value of the securities pledged to the state exceeds the calculated requirement, all of the bank's uninsured public deposits are protected from loss under the operation of the state program if the bank fails and, therefore, all of the uninsured public deposits are considered "preferred deposits." For example, a bank participating in a state public deposits program has \$1,000,000 in public deposits under the program and \$700,000 of this amount is uninsured. The bank's most recent calculation indicates that it must pledge securities with a value of at least \$77,000 to the state in order to participate in the state program. The bank has pledged securities with an actual value of \$80,000. The bank should report the \$700,000 in uninsured public deposits as "preferred deposits."

## SCHEDULE RC-K – QUARTERLY AVERAGES

### General Instructions

Report for the items on this schedule the average of the balances as of the close of business for each day for the calendar quarter or an average of the balances as of the close of business on each Wednesday during the calendar quarter. For days that an office of the bank (or any of its consolidated subsidiaries or branches) is closed (e.g., Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays), use the amount outstanding from the previous business day. An office is considered closed if there are no transactions posted to the general ledger as of that date.

If the bank entered into a business combination which became effective during the calendar quarter and was properly accounted for as a pooling of interests, the quarterly averages should include amounts for the acquired bank or business from the beginning of the calendar quarter. If the bank entered into a business combination which became effective during the calendar quarter and was properly accounted for as a purchase, the quarterly averages should include amounts for the acquired bank or business from the date of its acquisition through the end of the quarter only. If the bank was acquired in a transaction which became effective during the calendar quarter and push down accounting was used to account for the acquisition, the quarterly averages for the bank should include only the dollar amounts for the days (or Wednesdays) since the bank's acquisition in the numerator and the number of days (or Wednesdays) since the acquisition in the denominator. For further information on poolings of interests, purchase acquisitions, and push down accounting, see the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

If the bank began operating during the calendar quarter, the quarterly averages for the bank should include only the dollar amounts for the days (or Wednesdays) since the bank began operating in the numerator and the number of days (or Wednesdays) since the bank began operating in the denominator.

For all banks, the loan categories specified in item 6 of this schedule correspond to the loan category definitions for Schedule RC-C, part I, Loans and Leases.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

#### ASSETS

- 1        **Interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions.** Report the quarterly average for the fully consolidated bank's interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions (as defined for Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances").
- 2        **U.S. Treasury securities and U.S. Government agency obligations (excluding mortgage-backed securities).** Report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale U.S. Treasury and Government agency obligations (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 1 and 2, columns A and C).
- 3        **Mortgage-backed securities.** Report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale mortgage-backed securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4, columns A and C).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4        **All other securities.** Report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S., asset-backed securities, and other debt securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 3, 5, and 6, columns A and C) plus the quarterly average of the historical cost of investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C).
- 5        **Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell.** Report the quarterly average for federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, item 3).

6        **Loans:**

FFIEC 041    FFIEC 031

**Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6.a        **Loans in domestic offices:**
- 6.a        6.a.(1)    **Total loans (in domestic offices).** Report the quarterly average for total loans, net of unearned income (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9, less item 11, column B).
- 6.b        6.a.(2)    **Loans secured by real estate:**
- 6.b.(1)    6.a.(2)(a) **Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the quarterly average for loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B).
- 6.b.(2)    6.a.(2)(b) **All other loans secured by real estate.** Report the quarterly average for all loans secured by real estate, excluding those secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part 1, items 1.a, 1.b, 1.d, and 1.e, column B).
- 6.a.(3)    **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report the quarterly average for loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers in domestic offices (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B).
- 6.c        6.a.(4)    **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the quarterly average for commercial and industrial loans (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, column B).
- 6.d        6.a.(5)    **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures:**
- 6.d.(1)    6.a.(5)(a) **Credit cards.** Report the quarterly average for credit cards. For purposes of this schedule, credit cards (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, column B).
- 6.d.(2)    6.a.(5)(b) **Other.** Report the quarterly average for loans (in domestic offices) to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures other than credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c, column B).

## FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

**Item No.**   **Item No.**   **Caption and Instructions**

- |   |     |  |
|---|-----|--|
| - | 6.b | <b><u>Total loans in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.</u></b><br>Report the quarterly average for total loans, net of unearned income (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9, less item 11), held in the reporting bank's foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs. |
|---|-----|--|

## FFIEC 031 and 041

**Item No.**   **Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, item 7 is to be completed by banks that have \$100 million or more in total assets.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 7 | <b><u>Trading assets.</u></b> Report the quarterly average for the fully consolidated bank's trading assets (as defined for Schedule RC, item 5). Trading assets include trading derivatives with positive fair values.   |
| 8 | <b><u>Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income).</u></b> Report the quarterly average for the fully consolidated bank's lease financing receivables, net of unearned income (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, column B, on the FFIEC 041; column A on the FFIEC 031).  |
| 9 | <b><u>Total assets.</u></b> Report the quarterly average for the bank's total assets, as defined for "Total assets," on Schedule RC, item 12, except that this quarterly average should reflect all debt securities (not held for trading) at amortized cost and available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values at the lower of cost or fair value, and equity securities without readily determinable fair values at historical cost. In addition, to the extent that net deferred tax assets included in the bank's total assets, if any, include the deferred tax effects of any unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities, these deferred tax effects may be excluded from the determination of the quarterly average for total assets. If these deferred tax effects are excluded, this treatment must be followed consistently over time. |

This item is not the sum of items 1 through 8 above.

## LIABILITIES

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| 10   | <b><u>Interest-bearing transaction accounts (in domestic offices) (NOW accounts, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts).</u></b> Report the quarterly average for the three interest-bearing categories of transaction accounts (in domestic offices): NOW accounts, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts (as defined for Schedule RC-E, (part I), column A, "Total transaction accounts"). <u>Exclude</u> demand deposits which are noninterest-bearing transaction accounts. See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the definitions of "NOW accounts," "ATS accounts," and "telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts." |
| 11   | <b><u>Nontransaction accounts (in domestic offices):</u></b>   |
| 11.a | <b><u>Savings deposits.</u></b> Report the quarterly average for savings deposits (as defined for Schedule RC-E, (part I), Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and 2.a.(2)). Savings deposits include money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and other savings deposits.   |

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 11.b**    **Time deposits of \$100,000 or more.** Report the quarterly average for time deposits of \$100,000 or more (as defined for Schedule RC-E, (part I), Memorandum item 2.c).
- 11.c**    **Time deposits of less than \$100,000.** Report the quarterly average for time deposits of less than \$100,000 (as defined for Schedule RC-E, (part I), Memorandum item 2.b).

**FFIEC 041    FFIEC 031****Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- |    |    |  |
|----|----|--|
| -  | 12 | <b><u>Interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.</u></b> Report the quarterly average for interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs (as defined for Schedule RC, item 13.b.(2), "Interest-bearing"). |
| 12 | 13 | <b><u>Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.</u></b> Report the quarterly average for federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase (as defined for Schedule RC, item 14).   |

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, item 13 is to be completed by banks that have \$100 million or more in total assets.

- |    |    |  |
|----|----|--|
| 13 | 14 | <b><u>Other borrowed money.</u></b> Report the quarterly average for the fully consolidated bank's other borrowed money (as defined for Schedule RC, item 16). |
|----|----|--|

**Memorandum****FFIEC 041****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 1 is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report. There are no Schedule RC-K memorandum items on the FFIEC 031.

**1    Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.**

Memorandum 1 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
- banks with less than \$300 million in total assets and with loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B) exceeding five percent of total loans, net of unearned income.

All other banks should report a zero or the word "none" in this item.

Report in this item the quarterly average for loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B).

## SCHEDULE RC-L – DERIVATIVES AND OFF-BALANCE SHEET ITEMS

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-L should be completed on a fully consolidated basis. In addition to information about derivatives, Schedule RC-L includes the following selected commitments, contingencies, and other off-balance sheet items that are not reportable as part of the balance sheet of the Report of Condition (Schedule RC). Among the items not to be reported in Schedule RC-L are contingencies arising in connection with litigation. For those asset-backed commercial paper program conduits that the reporting bank consolidates onto its balance sheet (Schedule RC) in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 46 (Revised), any credit enhancements and liquidity facilities the bank provides to the programs should not be reported in Schedule RC-L. In contrast, for conduits that the reporting bank does not consolidate, the bank should report the credit enhancements and liquidity facilities it provides to the programs in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-L.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1    **Unused commitments.** Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portions of commitments to make or purchase extensions of credit in the form of loans or participations in loans, lease financing receivables, or similar transactions. Exclude commitments that meet the definition of a derivative and must be accounted for in accordance with FASB Statement No. 133, which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 12. Include the amount of the unused portions of loan commitments (not the fair value of the commitments) that do not meet the definition of a derivative that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option.

Report the unused portions of all credit card lines in item 1.b. Report in items 1.a and 1.c through 1.e the unused portions of commitments for which the bank has charged a commitment fee or other consideration, or otherwise has a legally binding commitment. Such commitments are to be reported in the appropriate subitem regardless of whether they contain "material adverse change" clauses or other provisions that are intended to relieve the issuer of its funding obligations under certain conditions and regardless of whether they are unconditionally cancelable at any time. In the case of commitments for syndicated loans, report only the bank's proportional share of the commitment. Unused commitments are to be reported gross, i.e., include in this item the amounts of commitments acquired from and conveyed to others.

If the bank offers an overdraft protection program and it advises account holders of the available amount of overdraft protection, for example, when accounts are opened or on depositors' account statements or ATM receipts, report the available amount of overdraft protection on depositors' accounts in item 1.e.

Include loan proceeds that the bank is obligated to advance, such as loan draws, construction progress payments, seasonal or living advances to farmers under prearranged lines of credit, rotating or revolving credit arrangements, including retail credit cards, or similar transactions. Forward agreements and commitments to issue a commitment at some point in the future are to be reported in this item.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**  
(cont.)      For purposes of reporting the unused portions of revolving asset-based lending commitments, the legally binding commitment is defined as the amount a bank is obligated to fund – as of the report date – based on the contractually agreed upon terms. In the case of revolving asset-based lending, the unused portions of such legally binding commitments should be measured as the difference between (a) the lesser of the contractual borrowing base (i.e., eligible collateral times the advance rate) or the note commitment limit, and (b) the sum of outstanding loans and letters of credit under the commitment. The note commitment limit is the overall maximum loan amount beyond which the bank will not advance funds regardless of the amount of collateral posted. This definition of “legally binding commitment” is applicable only to revolving asset-based lending, which is a specialized form of secured lending in which a borrower uses current assets (e.g., accounts receivable and inventory) as collateral for a loan. The loan is structured so that the amount of credit is limited by the value of the collateral.

In addition, include revolving underwriting facilities (RUFs), note issuance facilities (NIFs), and other similar arrangements. These are facilities under which a borrower can issue on a revolving basis short-term paper in its own name, but for which the underwriting banks have a legally binding commitment either to purchase any notes the borrower is unable to sell by the rollover date or to advance funds to the borrower.

**1.a**      **Revolving, open-end lines secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the unused portions of commitments to extend credit under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties. These lines, commonly known as home equity lines, are typically secured by a junior lien and are usually accessible by check or credit card.

**1.b**      **Credit card lines.** Report the unused portions of all commitments to extend credit both to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures and to commercial or industrial enterprises through credit cards. Exclude home equity lines accessible through credit cards. Banks may report unused credit card lines as of the end of their customers' last monthly billing cycle prior to the report date or as of the report date.

**1.c.(1)**    **Commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans secured by real estate.** Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing commercial and multifamily residential properties (e.g., business and industrial properties, hotels, motels, churches, hospitals, and apartment buildings), provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as either loans secured by multifamily residential properties in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, or loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.

Also include the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing (a) land development (i.e., the process of improving land – laying sewers, water pipes, etc.) preparatory to erecting new structures or (b) the on-site construction of industrial, commercial, residential, or farm buildings, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, "Construction, land development, and other land loans." For purposes of this item, "construction" includes not only construction of new structures, but also additions or alterations to existing structures and the demolition of existing structures to make way for new structures. Also include in this item loan proceeds the bank is obligated to advance as construction progress payments.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 1.c.(1)**    Do not include general lines of credit that a borrower, at its option, may draw down to finance construction and land development (report in Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(2) or item 1.e, below, as appropriate).
- 1.c.(1)(a)**    **1-4 family residential construction loan commitments.** Report the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of constructing 1-4 family residential properties, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(1), "1-4 family residential construction loans."
- 1.c.(1)(b)**    **Commercial real estate, other construction loan, and land development loan commitments.** Report the unused portions of all other commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(1)) other than commitments to fund 1-4 family residential construction (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(1)(a)).
- 1.c.(2)**    **Commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans not secured by real estate.** Report the unused portions of all commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing commercial and residential real estate activities, e.g., acquiring, developing, and renovating commercial and residential real estate, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as "Commercial and industrial loans" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, or as "Other loans" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9. Include in this item loan proceeds the bank is obligated to advance as construction progresses.

Such commitments generally may include:

- (1) commitments to extend credit for the express purpose of financing real estate ventures as evidenced by loan documentation or other circumstances connected with the loan; or
- (2) commitments made to organizations or individuals 80 percent of whose revenue or assets are derived from or consist of real estate ventures or holdings.



## **SCHEDULE RC-N – PAST DUE AND NONACCRUAL LOANS, LEASES, AND OTHER ASSETS**

### **General Instructions**

Report on a fully consolidated basis all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are past due or are in nonaccrual status, regardless of whether such credits are secured or unsecured and regardless of whether such credits are guaranteed or insured by the U.S. Government or by others. Report the full recorded investment in assets that are past due or in nonaccrual status, as reported for purposes of Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, not simply the delinquent payments. Loan amounts should be reported net of unearned income to the extent that they are reported net of unearned income in Schedule RC-C. All lease, debt security, and other asset amounts must be reported net of unearned income.

For report dates through December 31, 2000, the information reported in column A on assets past due 30 through 89 days and still accruing and in all of Memorandum item 1 on restructured loans and leases included in the past due and nonaccrual totals will be treated as confidential on an individual bank basis by the federal bank supervisory agencies. Beginning with the March 31, 2001, report date, all of the information reported in Schedule RC-N for each bank will be publicly available.

When a bank services residential mortgage loans insured by the Federal Housing Administration (FHA) or the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or guaranteed by the Veterans Administration (VA) that back Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) securities, i.e., "GNMA loans," after it has securitized the loans in a transfer accounted for as a sale, FASB Statement No. 140 requires the bank to bring individual delinquent GNMA loans that it previously accounted for as sold back onto its books as loan assets when, under the GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities Guide, the loan meets GNMA's specified delinquency criteria and is eligible for repurchase. This rebooking of GNMA loans is required regardless of whether the bank, as seller-servicer, intends to exercise the repurchase (buy-back) option. A seller-servicer must report all delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase as past due in Schedule RC-N in accordance with their contractual repayment terms. In addition, if a bank services GNMA loans, but was not the transferor of the loans that were securitized, and purchases individual delinquent loans out of the GNMA securitization, the bank must report the purchased loans as past due in Schedule RC-N in accordance with their contractual repayment terms even though the bank was not required to record the delinquent GNMA loans as assets prior to purchasing the loans. Such delinquent GNMA loans should be reported in items 1.c, 10, and 10.b of Schedule RC-N.

### **Definitions**

**Past Due** – The past due status of a loan or other asset should be determined in accordance with its contractual repayment terms. For purposes of this schedule, grace periods allowed by the bank after a loan or other asset technically has become past due but before the imposition of late charges are not to be taken into account in determining past due status. Furthermore, loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets are to be reported as past due when either interest or principal is unpaid in the following circumstances:

- (1) Closed-end installment loans, amortizing loans secured by real estate, and any other loans and lease financing receivables with payments scheduled monthly are to be reported as past due when the borrower is in arrears two or more monthly payments. (At a bank's option, loans and leases with payments scheduled monthly may be reported as past due when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.) Other multipayment obligations with payments scheduled other than monthly are to be reported as past due when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.

**Definitions (cont.)**

- (2) Open-end credit such as credit cards, check credit, and other revolving credit plans are to be reported as past due when the customer has not made the minimum payment for two or more billing cycles.
- (3) Single payment and demand notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for the payment of interest at stated intervals are to be reported as past due after one interest payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.
- (4) Single payment notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for the payment of interest at maturity are to be reported as past due after maturity if interest or principal remains unpaid for 30 days or more.
- (5) Unplanned overdrafts are to be reported as past due if the account remains continuously overdrawn for 30 days or more.

For purposes of this schedule, banks should use one of two methods to recognize partial payments on "retail credit," i.e., open-end and closed-end credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures, including consumer loans and credit cards, and loans to individuals secured by their personal residence, including home equity and home improvement loans. A payment equivalent to 90 percent or more of the contractual payment may be considered a full payment in computing delinquency. Alternatively, a bank may aggregate payments and give credit for any partial payment received. For example, if a regular monthly installment is \$300 and the borrower makes payments of only \$150 per month for a six-month period, the loan would be \$900 (\$150 shortage times six payments), or three monthly payments past due. A bank may use either or both methods for its retail credit, but may not use both methods simultaneously with a single loan.

Nonaccrual – For purposes of this schedule, an asset is to be reported as being in nonaccrual status if:

- (1) It is maintained on a cash basis because of deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower,
- (2) Payment in full of principal or interest is not expected, or
- (3) Principal or interest has been in default for a period of 90 days or more unless the asset is both well secured and in the process of collection.

An asset is "well secured" if it is secured (1) by collateral in the form of liens on or pledges of real or personal property, including securities, that have a realizable value sufficient to discharge the debt (including accrued interest) in full, or (2) by the guarantee of a financially responsible party. An asset is "in the process of collection" if collection of the asset is proceeding in due course either (1) through legal action, including judgment enforcement procedures, or, (2) in appropriate circumstances, through collection efforts not involving legal action which are reasonably expected to result in repayment of the debt or in its restoration to a current status in the near future.

For purposes of applying the third test for nonaccrual status listed above, the date on which an asset reaches nonaccrual status is determined by its contractual terms. If the principal or interest on an asset becomes due and unpaid for 90 days or more on a date that falls between report dates, the asset should be placed in nonaccrual status as of the date it becomes 90 days past due and it should remain in nonaccrual status until it meets the criteria for restoration to accrual status described below.

**Definitions (cont.)**

In the following situations, an asset need not be placed in nonaccrual status:

- (1) The criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer," are met for a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for in accordance with that Statement of Position, regardless of whether the loan or debt security had been maintained in nonaccrual status by its seller. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "purchased impaired loans and debt securities."
- (2) The criteria for amortization (i.e., accretion of discount) specified in AICPA Practice Bulletin No. 6, "Amortization of Discounts on Certain Acquired Loans," are met with respect to a loan or other debt instrument accounted for in accordance with that Practice Bulletin that was acquired at a discount (because there is uncertainty as to the amounts or timing of future cash flows) from an unaffiliated third party (such as another institution or the receiver of a failed institution), including those that the seller had maintained in nonaccrual status.
- (3) The asset upon which principal or interest is due and unpaid for 90 days or more is a consumer loan (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures") or a loan secured by a 1-to-4 family residential property (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, Loans "Secured by 1-4 family residential properties"). Nevertheless, such loans should be subject to other alternative methods of evaluation to assure that the bank's net income is not materially overstated. To the extent that the bank has elected to carry such a loan in nonaccrual status on its books, the loan must be reported as nonaccrual in this schedule.

As a general rule, a nonaccrual asset may be restored to accrual status when:

- (1) None of its principal and interest is due and unpaid, and the bank expects repayment of the remaining contractual principal and interest, or
- (2) When it otherwise becomes well secured and in the process of collection.

For purposes of meeting the first test for restoration to accrual status, the bank must have received repayment of the past due principal and interest unless, as discussed in the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status,"

- (1) The asset has been formally restructured and qualifies for accrual status,
- (2) The asset is a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3 and it meets the criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in that Statement of Position,
- (3) The asset has been acquired at a discount (because there is uncertainty as to the amounts or timing of future cash flows) from an unaffiliated third party, is accounted for in accordance with AICPA Practice Bulletin No. 6, and meets the criteria for amortization (i.e., accretion of discount) specified in that Practice Bulletin, or
- (4) The borrower has resumed paying the full amount of the scheduled contractual interest and principal payments on a loan that is past due and in nonaccrual status, even though the loan has not been brought fully current, and certain repayment criteria are met.

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status."

**Definitions (cont.)**

**Restructured** – For purposes of this schedule, restructured loans and leases are those loans and leases whose terms have been modified, because of a deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower, to provide for a reduction of either interest or principal. Once an obligation has been restructured because of such credit problems, it continues to be considered restructured until paid in full or, if the obligation yields a market rate, until the year subsequent to the year in which the restructuring takes place. A loan extended or renewed at a stated interest rate equal to the current interest rate for new debt with similar risk is not considered a restructured loan. Also, a loan to a purchaser of "other real estate owned" by the reporting bank for the purpose of facilitating the disposal of such real estate is not considered a restructured loan.

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

**Column Instructions**

The columns of Schedule RC-N are mutually exclusive. Any given loan, lease, debt security, or other asset should be reported in only one of columns A, B, and C. Information reported for any given derivative contract should be reported in only column A or column B.

**Report in columns A and B** of Schedule RC-N (except for Memorandum item 6) the recorded investments (not just delinquent payments) in loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are past due and upon which the bank continues to accrue interest, as follows:

- (1) In column A, report closed-end monthly installment loans, amortizing loans secured by real estate, lease financing receivables, and open-end credit in arrears two or three monthly payments; other multipayment obligations with payments scheduled other than monthly when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days; single payment and demand notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for payment of interest at stated intervals after one interest payment is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days; single payment notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for payment of interest at maturity, on which interest or principal remains unpaid for 30 through 89 days after maturity; unplanned overdrafts, whether or not the bank is accruing interest on them, if the account remains continuously overdrawn for 30 through 89 days.
- (2) In column B, report the loans, lease financing receivables, debt securities, and other assets as specified above on which payment is due and unpaid for 90 days or more.

Include in columns A and B, as appropriate (except for Memorandum item 6), all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets which, subsequent to their restructuring by means of a modification of terms, have become 30 days or more past due and upon which the bank continues to accrue interest. Exclude from columns A and B all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status.

Report in columns A and B of Memorandum item 6 the fair value, if positive, of all interest rate, foreign exchange rate, equity, and commodity and other derivative contracts on which a required payment by the bank's counterparty is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days and due and unpaid for 90 days or more, respectively.

**Report in column C** the recorded investments in loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status. Include all restructured loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status. However, restructured loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets with a zero percent effective interest rate are not to be reported in this column as nonaccrual assets.

**Item Instructions**

The loan and lease category definitions used in Schedule RC-N correspond with the loan and lease category definitions found in Schedule RC-C, part I. Consistent with Schedule RC-C, part I, the category-by-category breakdown of loans and leases in Schedule RC-N includes (1) loans and leases held for sale and (2) loans and leases that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1            Loans secured by real estate.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column all loans secured by real estate included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a        Construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a.(1)    1-4 family residential construction loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all 1-4 family residential construction loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a.(2)    Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other construction loans and all land development and other land loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.b        Secured by farmland (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c        Secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(1)    Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report in the appropriate column the amount outstanding under all revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(2)    Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.c.(2)(a)    Secured by first liens.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(2)(b)    Secured by junior liens.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(b), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Include loans secured by junior liens in this item even if the bank also holds a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-to-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens.
- 1.d            Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e            Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans secured by nonfarm residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e.(1)        Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e.(2)        Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Item 1.f is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 1.f            In foreign offices.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate in foreign offices included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 2              Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks.** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 2.a, 2.b, and 3 are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 2.a            To U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans to and acceptances of U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(2), 2.b, and 2.c.(1), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b**    **To foreign banks.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to and acceptances of foreign banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 3**    **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 4**    **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 4.a and 4.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 4.a**    **To U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 4.b**    **To non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5**    **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (i.e., consumer loans) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.a**    **Credit cards.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.b**    **Other.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 6**    **Loans to foreign governments and official institutions.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to foreign governments and official institutions included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7        All other loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all:
- obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8;
  - other loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9; and
  - on the FFIEC 041 only, all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3,
- that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 8        Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income).** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all lease financing receivables (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 8.a and 8.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 8.a      Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all leases (net of unearned income) to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 8.b      All other leases.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other leases (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 9        Debt securities and other assets.** Report in the appropriate column all assets other than loans and leases reportable in Schedule RC-C that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Include such assets as debt securities and interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions. Also include operating lease payments receivable that have been recorded as assets in Schedule RC, item 11, when the operating lease is past due 30 days or more or in nonaccrual status.
- Exclude other real estate owned reportable in Schedule RC, item 7, and other repossessed assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 11, such as automobiles, boats, equipment, appliances, and similar personal property.
- 10      Loans and leases reported in items 1 through 8 above which are wholly or partially guaranteed by the U.S. Government.** Report in the appropriate column the aggregate recorded investment in all loans and leases reported in items 1 through 8 above for which repayment of principal is wholly or partially guaranteed or insured by the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies. Examples include loans guaranteed by the FDIC (through loss-sharing arrangements in FDIC-assisted acquisitions), the Small Business Administration, and the Federal Housing Administration. Amounts need not be reported in this item and in items 10.a and 10.b below if they are considered immaterial.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**10**  
(cont.)    Exclude from this item loans and leases guaranteed or insured by state or local governments, state or local government agencies, foreign (non-U.S.) governments, and private agencies or organizations. Also exclude loans and leases collateralized by securities issued by the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies.

**10.a**    **Guaranteed portion of loans and leases included in item 10 above.** Report in the appropriate column the maximum amount recoverable from the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies, under the guarantee or insurance provisions applicable to the loans and leases included in Schedule RC-N, item 10, above.

Seller-servicers of GNMA loans should exclude all delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase from this item (report such rebooked GNMA loans in item 10.b below). Servicers of GNMA loans should exclude individual delinquent loans (for which they were not the transferor) that they have purchased out of GNMA securitizations from this item (report such purchased GNMA loans in item 10.b below).

**10.b**    **Rebooked "GNMA loans" that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase included in item 10 above.** Report in the appropriate column the recorded investment in:

- (1) Delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase by seller-servicers of GNMA loans; and
- (2) Delinquent loans that have been purchased out of GNMA securitizations by servicers of GNMA loans that were not the transferors of the loans.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Restructured loans and leases included in Schedule RC-N, item 1 through 8, above.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of restructured loans and leases (as defined above) that under their modified repayment terms are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and leases will have been included in one or more of the loan categories in items 1 through 8 of this schedule. However, exclude from this item all restructured loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (included in Schedule RC-N, items 5.a and 5.b).
- 1.a Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties in domestic offices.** Report in the appropriate column all restructured loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in items 1.c.(1), 1.c.(2)(a), and 1.c.(2)(b) of this schedule that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.b Other loans and all leases.** Report in the appropriate column all other restructured loans and leases that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Exclude from this item all restructured loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.
- 2 Loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities included in Schedule RC-N, items 4 and 7, above.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities ***not secured by real estate*** included in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 3, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in items 4 and 7 of Schedule RC-N above. Exclude from this item all loans secured by real estate included in item 1 of Schedule RC-N above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 3 is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 3 Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees that are 30 days or more past due or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, items 1.a through 1.f, above.

NOTE: Memorandum items 3.a through 3.d are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form. On the FFIEC 041 report form, Memorandum items 3.a through 3.d are not applicable to banks that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 3.a Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees that are 30 days or more past due or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, items 1.a through 1.e, above.
- 3.b Loans to and acceptances of foreign banks.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to and acceptances of foreign banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and acceptances will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 2, above.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3.c** **Commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 4, above.
- 3.d** **Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such leases will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 8, above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form. On the FFIEC 041 report form, Memorandum item 4 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
  - banks with less than \$300 million in total assets that have loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers, as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, exceeding five percent of total loans.
- 4** **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 7, above.
- 5** **Loans and leases held for sale and loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans and leases held for sale, whether measured at the lower of cost or fair value or at fair value under a fair value option, and all loans held for investment measured at fair value under a fair value option that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and leases will have been included in one or more of the loan and lease categories in items 1 through 8 of Schedule RC-N above and would, therefore, exclude any loans classified as trading assets and included in Schedule RC, item 5.
- 5.a** **Loans and leases held for sale.** Report in the appropriate column the carrying amount of all loans and leases classified as held for sale included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, which are reported at the lower of cost or fair value or at fair value under a fair value option, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.b** **Loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the total fair value and unpaid principal balance of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

**Memoranda****Item No.   Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Completion of Memorandum items 5.b.(1) and (2) of Schedule RC-N is **optional** for the March 31, 2008, report date only. These items must be completed by all banks beginning June 30, 2008.

- 5.b.(1)    Fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.b.(2)    Unpaid principal balance.** Report in the appropriate column the total unpaid principal balance of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, Memorandum item 6 is not applicable to banks that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 6           Interest rate, foreign exchange rate, and other commodity and equity contracts:**  
**Fair value of amounts carried as assets.** Report in the appropriate column the fair value of all interest rate, foreign exchange rate, equity, and commodity and other derivative contracts (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 12) on which a required payment by the bank's counterparty is past due 30 days or more as of the report date.
- 7           Additions to nonaccrual assets during the quarter.** Report the aggregate amount of all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets (net of unearned income) that have been placed in nonaccrual status during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include those assets placed in nonaccrual status during the quarter that are included as of the quarter-end report date in Schedule RC-N, column C, items 1 through 9. Also include those assets placed in nonaccrual status during the quarter that, before the current quarter-end, have been sold, paid off, charged-off, settled through foreclosure or concession of collateral (or any other disposition of the nonaccrual asset) or have been returned to accrual status. In other words, the aggregate amount of assets placed in nonaccrual status since the prior quarter-end that should be reported in this item should not be reduced, for example, by any charge-offs or sales of such nonaccrual assets. If a given asset is placed in nonaccrual status more than once during the quarter, report the amount of the asset only once.
- 8           Nonaccrual assets sold during the quarter.** Report the total of the outstanding balances of all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets held in nonaccrual status (i.e., reportable in Schedule RC-N, column C, items 1 through 9) that were sold during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. The amount to be included in this item is the outstanding balance (net of unearned income) of each nonaccrual asset at the time of its sale. Do not report the sales price of the nonaccrual assets and do not include any gains or losses from the sale. For purposes of this item, only include those transfers of nonaccrual assets that meet the criteria for a sale as set forth in FASB Statement No. 140. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."

## SCHEDULE RC-O – OTHER DATA FOR DEPOSIT INSURANCE AND FICO ASSESSMENTS

### General Instructions

Each bank must complete items 1 and 2 (and, on the FFIEC 031 report, item 3) and Memorandum items 1 through 3 of Schedule RC-O on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis. Each separately chartered depository institution that is insured by the FDIC has a unique FDIC certificate number. When an insured bank owns another depository institution as a subsidiary, each institution should report only its own deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-O under its own FDIC certificate number (i.e., the parent bank should not combine the subsidiary institution's deposit liabilities with its own in Schedule RC-O).

In addition, an institution that meets one of the criteria discussed below must complete items 4 and 5 (and, on the FFIEC 031 report, item 6) of Schedule RC-O on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis each quarter.

Effective March 31, 2008, an institution that (a) reported \$1 billion or more in total assets as of the March 31, 2007, report date (regardless of its asset size in subsequent quarters) or (b) became insured by the FDIC on or after April 1, 2007, but before January 1, 2008, must report both quarter-end balances and daily averages for the quarter in Schedule RC-O. (The calculation of daily averages is discussed below in these General Instructions.) In addition, an institution that meets one of the following criteria must report both quarter-end deposit totals and daily averages in Schedule RC-O:

- (1) If an institution reports \$1 billion or more in total assets in two consecutive Reports of Condition and Income subsequent to its March 31, 2007, report, the institution must begin reporting both quarter-end balances and daily averages for the quarter beginning on the later of the March 31, 2008, report date or the report date six months after the second consecutive quarter in which it reports total assets of \$1 billion or more. For example, if an institution reports \$1 billion or more in total assets in its reports for June 30 and September 30, 2007, it would have to begin reporting daily averages in its report for March 31, 2008. If the institution reports \$1 billion or more in total assets in its reports for December 31, 2008, and March 31, 2009, it would have to begin reporting daily averages in its report for September 30, 2009.
- (2) If an institution becomes newly insured by the FDIC on or after January 1, 2008, the institution must report daily averages in Schedule RC-O beginning in the first quarterly Reports of Condition and Income that it files. The daily averages reported in the first report the institution files after becoming FDIC-insured would include the dollar amounts for the days since the institution began operations and zero for the days prior to the date the institution began operations, effectively pro-rating the first quarter's assessment base.
- (3) If an institution chose to begin reporting both quarter-end deposit totals and daily averages in Schedule RC-O as of any quarter-end report date during the interim period covering the March 31, 2007, through December 31, 2007, report dates, it must continue to report daily averages each quarter in 2008 and thereafter.

The deposit insurance assessment base of an institution that reports daily averages for total deposits and allowable exclusions will be determined using the daily averages rather than the institution's quarter-end balances.

### **General Instructions (cont.)**

Any institution that reported less than \$1 billion in total assets in its March 31, 2007, report may continue to report only quarter-end total deposits and allowable exclusions until it meets the two-consecutive-quarter asset size test for reporting daily averages. Alternatively, the institution may opt permanently at any time to begin reporting daily averages for purposes of determining its assessment base. After an institution begins to report daily averages for its total deposits and allowable exclusions, either voluntarily or because it is required to do so, the institution is not permitted to switch back to reporting only quarter-end balances.

The amounts to be reported as daily averages are the sum of the gross amounts of total deposits (domestic and foreign) and allowable exclusions for each calendar day during the quarter divided by the number of calendar days in the quarter (except as noted above for an institution that becomes insured on or after January 1, 2008, in the first report it files after becoming insured). For days that an office of the reporting institution (or any of its subsidiaries or branches) is closed (e.g., Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays), the amounts outstanding from the previous business day would be used. An office is considered closed if there are no transactions posted to the general ledger as of that date.

### **Item Instructions**

#### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>1</b> | <p><b><u>Total deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations.</u></b> Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the gross total deposit liabilities as of the calendar quarter-end report date that meet the statutory definition of deposits in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act before deducting exclusions from total deposits that are allowed in the determination of the assessment base upon which deposit insurance assessments (and FICO premiums) are calculated. Since the FDIC's amendments to its assessment regulations in 2006 did not substantially change the definition of deposits for assessment purposes, an institution's gross total deposit liabilities are the combination of all deposits in "domestic offices" reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a; all deposits in "foreign offices" reported in Schedule RC, item 13.b, on the FFIEC 031 report; interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in "domestic offices" reported in Schedule RC-G, item 1.a; interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in "foreign offices" included in Schedule RC-G, item 1.b; uninvested trust funds held in the institution's own trust department; deposits of consolidated subsidiaries and the interest accrued and unpaid on such deposits; the amount by which demand deposits reported in Schedule RC, item 13, have been reduced from the netting of the reporting institution's reciprocal demand balances with foreign banks and foreign offices of other U.S. banks (other than insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions); and the amount by which any other deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13, have been reduced by assets netted against these liabilities in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; less the amount of unamortized premiums included in the amount of deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13; plus the amount of unamortized discounts reflected in the amount of deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13; plus other obligations meeting the Section 3(l) statutory definition of a deposit that may be housed in systems of record not normally thought of as deposit systems. <u>See</u> the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the statutory definition of deposits.</p> |
|----------|---|

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**  
(cont.)      An institution's documentation to support the amounts reported for purposes of determining its assessment base has always been, and continues to be, subject to verification. This documentation includes the actual system control summaries in the institution's systems that provide the detail sufficient to track, control, and handle inquiries from depositors about their specific individual accounts. These systems can be automated or manual. If the system control summaries have been reduced by accounts that are overdrawn, these overdrawn accounts are extensions of credit that must be treated and reported as "loans" rather than being treated as negative deposit balances.

Unposted debits and unposted credits should not be included in an institution's system control summaries. However, if they are included in the gross total deposit liabilities reported in this item, they may be excluded in Schedule RC-O, item 2 below.

**2**      **Total allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits).** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total amount of allowable exclusions from deposits as of the calendar quarter-end report date if the institution maintains such records as will readily permit verification of the correctness of its reporting of exclusions. The allowable exclusions include:

(1) *Foreign Deposits:* As defined in Section 3(l)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, foreign deposits include

(A) any obligation of a depository institution which is carried on the books and records of an office of such bank or savings association located outside of any State, unless –

(i) such obligation would be a deposit if it were carried on the books and records of the depository institution, and would be payable at, an office located in any State; and

(ii) the contract evidencing the obligation provides by express terms, and not by implication, for payment at an office of the depository institution located in any State; and

(B) any international banking facility deposit, including an international banking facility time deposit, as such term is from time to time defined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in regulation D or any successor regulation issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

NOTE: Foreign deposits are deposit obligations under the FDIC certificate number of the reporting bank only. Deposit obligations of a subsidiary depository institution chartered in a foreign country should not be included in amounts reported in Schedule RC-O under the domestic bank's FDIC certificate number.

(2) *Reciprocal balances:* Any demand deposit due from or cash item in the process of collection due from any depository institution (not including a foreign bank or foreign office of another U.S. depository institution) up to the total amount of deposit balances due to and cash items in the process of collection due such depository institution.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 2  
(cont.)    (3) *Drafts drawn on other depository institutions:* Any outstanding drafts (including advices and authorization to charge the depository institution's balance in another bank) drawn in the regular course of business by the reporting depository institution.
- (4) *Pass-through reserve balances:* Reserve balances passed through to the Federal Reserve by the reporting institution that are also reflected as deposit liabilities of the reporting institution. This exclusion is not applicable to an institution that does not act as a correspondent bank in any pass-through reserve balance relationship. A state nonmember bank generally cannot act as a pass-through correspondent unless it maintains an account for its own reserve balances directly with the Federal Reserve.
- (5) *Depository institution investment contracts:* Liabilities arising from depository institution investment contracts that are not treated as insured deposits under section 11(a)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(a)(5)). A Depository Institution Investment Contract is a separately negotiated depository agreement between an employee benefit plan and an insured depository institution that guarantees a specified rate for all deposits made over a prescribed period and expressly permits benefit-responsive withdrawals or transfers.
- (6) *Accumulated deposits:* Deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans that are assigned or pledged to assure payment of the loans at maturity. Deposits that simply serve as collateral for loans are not an allowable exclusion.
- 3    **Total foreign deposits (included in total allowable exclusions).** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total amount of foreign deposits (including International Banking Facility deposits) as of the calendar quarter-end report date included in Schedule RC-O, item 2 above.
- 4    **Total daily average of deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total daily average for the quarter of gross total deposit liabilities that meet the statutory definition of deposits in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act before deducting exclusions from total deposits that are allowed in the determination of the assessment base upon which deposit insurance assessments (and FICO premiums) are calculated. For further information on deposit amounts to be included, see the instructions for Schedule RC-O, item 1, above. For information on calculating the total daily average for the quarter, see the General Instructions for Schedule RC-O above.
- 5    **Total daily average of allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits).** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total daily average for the quarter of the total amount of allowable exclusions from deposits (as defined in Schedule RC-O, item 2, above) if the institution maintains such records as will readily permit verification of the correctness of its reporting of exclusions.
- 6    **Total daily average of foreign deposits.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total daily average for the quarter of the total amount of foreign deposits (including International Banking Facility deposits) included in Schedule RC-O, item 5, above.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instruction**

- 1** **Total deposits (in domestic offices) of the bank (and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions).** Memorandum items 1.a.(1), 1.b.(1), 1.b.(2), 1.c.(1), 1.d.(1), and 1.d.(2) are to be completed each quarter. Memorandum items 1.a.(2) and 1.c.(2) are to be completed for the June report only. These Memorandum items should be reported on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis. The dollar amounts used as the basis for reporting the number and amount of deposit accounts in these eight Memorandum items reflect the deposit insurance limits in effect for “retirement deposit accounts” and other deposit accounts on the report date, which are \$250,000 and \$100,000, respectively.

“Retirement deposit accounts” that are eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage are deposits made in connection with the following types of retirement plans:

- Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), including traditional and Roth IRAs;
- Simplified Employee Pension (SEP) plans;
- "Section 457" deferred compensation plans;
- Self-directed Keogh (HR 10) plans; and
- Self-directed defined contribution plans, which are primarily 401(k) plan accounts.

The term “self-directed” means that the plan participants have the right to direct how their funds are invested, including the ability to direct that the funds be deposited at an FDIC-insured institution.

Retirement deposit accounts exclude Coverdell Education Savings Accounts, formerly known as Education IRAs.

In some cases, brokered certificates of deposit are issued in \$1,000 amounts under a master certificate of deposit issued by a bank to a deposit broker in an amount that exceeds \$100,000. For these so-called “retail brokered deposits,” multiple purchases by individual depositors from an individual bank normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit (either \$100,000 or \$250,000), but under current deposit insurance rules the deposit broker is not required to provide information routinely on these purchasers and their account ownership capacity to the bank issuing the deposits. If this information is not readily available to the issuing bank, these brokered certificates of deposit in \$1,000 amounts may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured and should be reported as “Deposit accounts of \$100,000 or less” in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.a, below. In addition, some brokered deposits are transaction accounts or money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) that are denominated in amounts of \$0.01 and established and maintained by the deposit broker (or its agent) as agent, custodian, or other fiduciary for the broker’s customers. An individual depositor’s deposits within the brokered transaction account or MMDA normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit. As with retail brokered deposits, if information on these depositors and their account ownership capacity is not readily available to the bank establishing the transaction account or MMDA, the amounts in the transaction account or MMDA may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured and should be reported as “Deposit accounts of \$100,000 or less” in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.a, below.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instruction**

**1**  
(cont.) When determining the number and size of deposit accounts, each individual certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit is to be treated as a separate account. For purposes of completing this Memorandum item, multiple accounts of the same depositor should not be aggregated. In situations where a bank assigns a single account number to each depositor so that one account number may represent multiple deposit contracts between the bank and the depositor (e.g., one demand deposit account, one money market deposit account, and three certificates of deposit), each deposit contract is a separate account.

The sum of Memorandum items 1.a.(1), 1.b.(1), 1.c.(1), and 1.d.(1) must equal Schedule RC-O, item 1, "Total deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations," less item 2, "Total allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits)."

**1.a** **Deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of \$100,000 or less.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of deposit accounts, excluding retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1), with a balance of \$100,000 or less as of the report date.

**1.a.(1)** **Amount of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of \$100,000 or less.** Report the aggregate balance of all deposit accounts, certificates, or other evidences of deposit (demand, savings, and time), excluding retirement deposit accounts, with a balance on the report date of \$100,000 or less. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the deposit accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.a.(2) below.

**1.a.(2)** **Number of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of \$100,000 or less.** (To be completed for the June report only.) Report the total number of deposit accounts (demand, savings, and time), excluding retirement deposit accounts, with a balance on the report date of \$100,000 or less. Count each certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit that has a balance of \$100,000 or less.

**1.b** **Deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of more than \$100,000.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of deposit accounts, excluding retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1), with a balance of more than \$100,000 as of the report date.

**1.b.(1)** **Amount of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of more than \$100,000.** Report the aggregate balance of all deposit accounts, certificates, or other evidences of deposit (demand, savings, and time), excluding retirement deposit accounts, with a balance on the report date of more than \$100,000. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the deposit accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.b.(2) below.

**1.b.(2)** **Number of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of more than \$100,000.** Report the total number of deposit accounts (demand, savings, and time), excluding retirement deposit accounts, with a balance on the report date of more than \$100,000. Count each certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit that has a balance of more than \$100,000.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instruction**

- 1.c Retirement deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) with a balance of \$250,000 or less as of the report date.
- 1.c.(1) Amount of retirement deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less.** Report the aggregate balance of all retirement deposit accounts, certificates, or other evidences of deposit (demand, savings, and time) with a balance on the report date of \$250,000 or less. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the retirement deposit accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.c.(2) below.
- 1.c.(2) Number of retirement deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less.** (To be completed for the June report only.) Report the total number of retirement deposit accounts (demand, savings, and time) with a balance on the report date of \$250,000 or less. Count each certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit which has a balance of \$250,000 or less.
- 1.d Retirement deposit accounts of more than \$250,000.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) with a balance of more than \$250,000 as of the report date.
- 1.d.(1) Amount of retirement deposit accounts of more than \$250,000.** Report the aggregate balance of all retirement deposit accounts, certificates, or other evidences of deposit (demand, savings, and time) with a balance on the report date of more than \$250,000. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the retirement deposit accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O. Memorandum item 1.d.(2) below.
- 1.d.(2) Number of retirement deposit accounts of more than \$250,000.** Report the total number of retirement deposit accounts (demand, savings, and time) with a balance on the report date of more than \$250,000. Count each certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit which has a balance of more than \$250,000.
- 2 Estimated amount of uninsured deposits (in domestic offices of the bank and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions).**

Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 2, is to be completed on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis by banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets.

Report the estimated amount of the bank's deposits (in domestic offices and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions) that is not covered by federal deposit insurance. This estimate should reflect the deposit insurance limits in effect for "retirement deposit accounts" (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) and other deposit accounts on the report date, which are \$250,000 and \$100,000, respectively. The reporting of this information is mandated by Section 7(a)(9) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instruction**

**2**  
(cont.)

The bank's estimate of its uninsured deposits should be reported in accordance with the following criteria. In this regard, it is recognized that a bank may have multiple automated information systems for different types of deposits and that the capabilities of a bank's information systems to provide an estimate of its uninsured deposits will differ from bank to bank at any point in time and, within an individual institution, may improve over time.

- (1) If the bank has brokered deposits, which must be reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b, "Total brokered deposits," it must use the information it has developed for completing Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c, "Fully insured brokered deposits," to determine its best estimate of the uninsured portion of its brokered deposits.
- (2) If the bank has deposit accounts whose ownership is based on a fiduciary relationship, Part 330 of the FDIC's regulations generally states that the titling of the deposit account (together with the underlying records) must indicate the existence of the fiduciary relationship in order for insurance coverage to be available on a "pass-through" basis. Fiduciary relationships include, but are not limited to, relationships involving a trustee, agent, nominee, guardian, executor, or custodian.

A bank with fiduciary deposit accounts with balances of \$100,000 or more must diligently use the available data on these deposit accounts, including data indicating the existence of different principal and income beneficiaries and data indicating that some or all of the funds on deposit represent retirement deposit accounts eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage, to determine its best estimate of the uninsured portion of these accounts.

- (3) If the bank has deposit accounts of employee benefit plans, Part 330 of the FDIC's regulations states that these accounts are insured on a "pass-through" basis for the non-contingent interest of each plan participant provided that certain prescribed recordkeeping requirements are met. A bank with employee benefit plan deposit accounts with balances of \$100,000 or more must diligently use the available data on these deposit accounts to determine its best estimate of the uninsured portion of these accounts.
- (4) If the bank's deposit accounts include benefit-responsive "Depository Institution Investment Contracts," which must be included in Schedule RC-O, item 2, these deposit liabilities are not eligible for federal deposit insurance pursuant to Section 11(a)(8) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. A bank with benefit-responsive "Depository Institution Investment Contracts" must include the entire amount of these contracts in the estimated amount of uninsured deposits it reports in this Memorandum item 2.
- (5) If the bank has deposit accounts with balances in excess of the federal deposit insurance limit that it has collateralized by pledging assets, such as deposits of the U.S. Government and of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (which must be reported in Schedule RC-E, items 2 and 3, and, on the FFIEC 031 report form, in Schedule RC-E, part II, item 5), the bank should make a reasonable estimate of the portion of these deposits that is uninsured using the data available from its information systems.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instruction**

- 2  
(cont.)
- (6) If the bank has deposit accounts with balances in excess of the federal deposit insurance limit for which it has acquired private deposit insurance to cover this excess amount, the bank should make a reasonable estimate of the portion of these deposits that is not insured by the FDIC using the data available from its information systems.
- (7) For all other deposit accounts, the bank should make a reasonable estimate of the portion of these deposits that is uninsured using the data available from its information systems. In developing this estimate, if the bank has automated information systems in place that enable it to identify jointly owned accounts and estimate the deposit insurance coverage of these deposits, the higher level of insurance afforded these joint accounts should be taken into consideration. Similarly, if the bank has automated information systems in place that enable it to classify accounts by deposit owner and/or ownership capacity, the bank should incorporate this information into its estimate of the amount of uninsured deposits by aggregating accounts held by the same deposit owner in the same ownership capacity before applying the \$100,000 or \$250,000 insurance limit, as appropriate. Ownership capacities include, but are not limited to, single ownership, joint ownership, business (excluding sole proprietorships), revocable trusts, irrevocable trusts, and retirement accounts.

In the absence of automated information systems, a bank may use nonautomated information such as paper files or less formal knowledge of its depositors if such information provides reasonable estimates of appropriate portions of its uninsured deposits. A bank's use of such nonautomated sources of information is considered appropriate unless errors associated with the use of such sources would contribute significantly to an overall error in the FDIC's estimate of the amount of insured and uninsured deposits in the banking system.

- 3
- Has the reporting institution been consolidated with a parent bank or savings association in that parent bank's or parent savings association's Call Report or Thrift Financial Report?** If the reporting bank is owned by another bank or savings association and that parent bank or parent savings association is consolidating the reporting bank as part of the parent institution's Call Report or Thrift Financial Report for this report date, report the legal title and FDIC Certificate Number of the parent institution in this item.



## SCHEDULE RC-P – 1-4 FAMILY RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE BANKING ACTIVITIES

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-P is to be completed by (1) all banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets and (2) those banks with less than \$1 billion in total assets where **any** of the following residential mortgage banking activities (in domestic offices) exceeds \$10 million for two consecutive quarters:

- (a) Closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan originations and purchases for resale from all sources during a calendar quarter; or
- (b) Closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan sales during a calendar quarter; or
- (c) Closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at calendar quarter-end.

For a bank with less than \$1 billion in total assets, the bank must complete Schedule RC-P beginning the second quarter in which the \$10 million threshold is exceeded and continue to complete the schedule through the end of the calendar year. Open-end mortgage banking activities should be measured using the “total commitment under the lines of credit” as defined below. For example, if the bank’s closed-end and open-end first and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan originations and purchases for resale from all sources exceeded \$10 million during the quarter ended June 30, 2008, and the bank’s sales of such loans exceeded \$10 million during the quarter ended September 30, 2008, the bank would be required to complete Schedule RC-P in its September 30 and December 31, 2008, Call Reports. If its total assets remain less than \$1 billion, the level of this bank’s mortgage bank activities during the fourth quarter of 2008 and the first quarter of 2009 would determine whether it would need to complete Schedule RC-P each quarter during 2009 beginning March 31, 2009.

For purposes of Schedule RC-P, closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans are defined in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), “Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.” All closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans secured by junior (i.e., other than first) liens should be reported as junior liens in Schedule RC-P even if the bank has also originated or purchased a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens. Open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans are defined in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), “Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.”

For purposes of reporting on open-end loans extended under lines of credit in Schedule RC-P, the “total commitment under the lines of credit” is defined as the total amount of the lines of credit granted to customers at the time the open-end credits were originated. For retail and wholesale originations of such open-end loans, the “principal amount funded under the lines of credit” is defined as the initial fundings made to customers on newly established lines of credit. For open-end loans purchased, sold, held for sale, and repurchased or indemnified, the “principal amount funded under the lines of credit” is defined as the principal balance outstanding of loans extended under lines of credit at the transaction date or at quarter-end, as appropriate.

NOTE: Completion of items 1.c.(1) and (2), 2.c.(1) and (2), 3.c.(1) and (2), 4.c.(1) and (2), 5.b, and 6.c.(1) and (2) of Schedule RC-P is **optional** for the March 31, 2008, report date only. Beginning June 30, 2008, these items must be completed by all banks required to complete Schedule RC-P.

**Item Instructions****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Retail originations during the quarter of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for sale.** Report in the appropriate subitem retail originations of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include as retail originations those closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for which the origination and underwriting process was handled exclusively by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary of the bank. However, if the reporting bank is acting merely as a broker or agent and forwards loan applications and supporting documentation to another party who closes or funds the loans in its name (even if the reporting bank has some involvement in processing and underwriting the loans), the reporting bank should not report these loans as originations or purchases in this schedule.
- Exclude closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans originated or purchased for the reporting bank's own loan portfolio.
- 1.a Closed-end first liens.** Report the principal amount of retail originations of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 1.b Closed-end junior liens.** Report the principal amount of retail originations of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 1.c Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 1.c.(1) Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under retail originations of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 1.c.(2) Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments arising from the retail originations of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties for resale during the calendar quarter reported in item 1.c.(1) above.
- 2 Wholesale originations and purchases during the quarter of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for sale.** Report in the appropriate subitem wholesale originations and purchases of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include as wholesale originations and purchases those closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale for which the origination and underwriting process was handled in whole or in part by another party, such as a correspondent or mortgage broker, even if the loan was closed in the name of the bank or a consolidated subsidiary of the bank (often referred to as "table funding arrangements"). Also include acquisitions of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale that were closed in the name of a party other than the bank or a consolidated subsidiary of the bank. However, if the reporting bank is acting merely as a broker or agent and forwards loan applications and supporting documentation to another party who closes or funds the loans in its name (even if the reporting bank has some involvement in processing and underwriting the loans), the reporting bank should not report these loans as originations or purchases in this schedule.
- Exclude closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans originated or purchased for the reporting bank's own loan portfolio.

**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.a** **Closed-end first liens.** Report the principal amount of wholesale originations and purchases of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 2.b** **Closed-end junior liens.** Report the principal amount of wholesale originations and purchases of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 2.c** **Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 2.c.(1)** **Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under wholesale originations and purchases of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 2.c.(2)** **Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments arising from the wholesale originations of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties for resale during the calendar quarter reported in item 2.c.(1) above.
- 3** **1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the quarter.** Report in the appropriate subitem closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include transfers of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans originated or purchased for resale from retail or wholesale sources that have been accounted for as sales in accordance with FASB Statement No. 140, i.e., those transfers where the loans are no longer included in the bank's consolidated total assets. Also include all sales during the quarter of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans directly from the bank's loan portfolio. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."
- 3.a** **Closed-end first liens.** Report the principal amount of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the calendar quarter.
- 3.b** **Closed-end junior liens.** Report the principal amount of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the calendar quarter.
- 3.c** **Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 3.c.(1)** **Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties sold during the calendar quarter.
- 3.c.(2)** **Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments associated with the revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties sold during the calendar quarter reported in item 3.c.(1) above.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4    1–4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at quarter-end.** Report in the appropriate subitem closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgages held for sale as of the quarter-end report date and included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, “Loans and leases held for sale.” Loans held for sale should be reported at the lower of cost or fair value consistent with their presentation in the balance sheet (Schedule RC, item 4.a). Closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at quarter-end include any mortgage loans transferred at any time from the bank’s loan portfolio to a held-for-sale account that have not been sold by quarter-end.
- 4.a    Closed-end first liens.** Report the carrying amount of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at quarter-end.
- 4.b    Closed-end junior liens.** Report the carrying amount of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at quarter-end.
- 4.c    Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 4.c.(1)    Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for sale at quarter-end.
- 4.c.(2)    Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments associated with the revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for sale at quarter-end reported in item 4.c.(1) above.
- 5    Noninterest income for the quarter from the sale, securitization, and servicing of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem the noninterest income earned during the calendar quarter ending on the report date from mortgage banking activities involving closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans. Include the portion of the consolidated bank’s “Net servicing fees,” “Net securitization income,” and “Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases” (items 5.f, 5.g, and 5.i of Schedule RI) earned during the quarter that is attributable to closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans.
- 5.a    Closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans.** Report the noninterest income earned during the calendar quarter ending on the report date from the sale, securitization, and servicing of closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans.
- 5.b    Open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans extended under lines of credit.** Report the noninterest income earned during the calendar quarter ending on the report date from the sale, securitization, and servicing of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties.
- 6    Repurchases and indemnifications of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans during the quarter.** As a result of its 1–4 family residential mortgage banking activities, a bank may be obligated to repurchase mortgage loans that it has sold or otherwise indemnify the loan purchaser against loss because of borrower defaults, loan defects, other breaches of representations and warranties, or for other reasons. Report in the appropriate subitem all 1-4 family residential mortgage loans previously sold by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6**            Repurchased 1-4 family residential mortgage loans include loans that the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) had sold but subsequently repurchased under provisions of the sales agreement because of a delinquency, noncompliance with the sellers' representations and warranties, fraud or misrepresentation, or any other repurchase requirement. Indemnifications of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans are limited to reimbursements to loan purchasers or other third parties for credit losses on loans that the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) has sold. Include reimbursements made on loans where the bank has agreed with the purchaser or other third party not to repurchase the loan as required under the sales agreement, but rather to guarantee that no credit loss is sustained. Indemnifications also include loans for which payments have been made by the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) to purchasers or other third parties as reimbursements for deficiency balances arising from sales of real estate collateral (whether or not foreclosed) on loans that the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) has sold. Exclude indemnification arrangements that are limited to reimbursements of legal fees or administrative costs.
- 6.a**            **Closed-end first liens.** Report the total principal amount outstanding as of the date of repurchase or indemnification of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans previously sold by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.
- 6.b**            **Closed-end junior liens.** Report the total principal amount outstanding as of the date of repurchase or indemnification of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans previously sold by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.
- 6.c**            **Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 6.c.(1)**        **Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.
- 6.c.(2)**        **Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments associated with the revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties reported in item 6.c.(1) above that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.



## **SCHEDULE RC-Q – FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE**

### **General Instructions**

Schedule RC-Q is to be completed by banks that have adopted FASB Statement No. 157, “Fair Value Measurements” (FAS 157), and either:

- (1) Have elected to report certain assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) (i.e., FASB Statement No. 159, “The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities” (FAS 159); FASB Statement No. 155, “Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments” (FAS 155); and FASB Statement No. 156, “Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets” (FAS 156)). This election is generally referred to as the fair value option.

OR

- (2) Are required to complete Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities.

For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, banks must adopt FAS 157 in accordance with its effective date. Except for banks that have issued financial statements and filed Reports of Condition and Income that include the adoption of FAS 157 in its entirety, banks must adopt FAS 157 for all financial assets and financial liabilities and for nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually) in the first fiscal quarter of their first fiscal year beginning after November 15, 2007. Banks must adopt FAS 157 for all other nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities in the first fiscal quarter of their first fiscal year beginning after November 15, 2008. Thus, banks with a calendar year fiscal year that did not early adopt FAS 157 must adopt this accounting standard for all financial assets and financial liabilities and for nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities that are recognized or disclosed at fair value on a recurring basis as of January 1, 2008, and for all other nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities as of January 1, 2009.

### **Column Instructions**

#### **Column A, Total Fair Value Reported on Schedule RC**

For items 1, 2.a, 3, 4, 6, and 7, include in Column A the total fair value of those assets and liabilities reported on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option. For items 2 and 5, include in Column A the total amount of trading assets and trading liabilities, including items accounted for under a fair value option that are designated as trading, reported in Schedule RC, item 5 and item 15, respectively.

#### **Columns B through E, Fair Value Measurements and Netting Adjustments**

For items reported in Column A, report in Columns C, D, and E the fair value amounts which fall in their entirety in Levels 1, 2, and 3, respectively. The level in the fair value hierarchy within which a fair value measurement in its entirety falls should be determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. Thus, for example, if the fair value of an asset or liability has elements of both Level 2 and Level 3 measurement inputs, report the entire fair value of the asset or liability in Column D or Column E based on the lowest level measurement input with the most significance

**Column Instructions (cont.)**

to the fair value of the asset or liability in its entirety as described in FAS 157. For assets and liabilities that the bank has netted under legally enforceable master netting agreements in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 39, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Contracts," or FASB Interpretation No. 41, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements," report the gross amounts in Columns C, D, and E and the related netting adjustment in Column B. For more information on Level 1, 2, and 3 measurement inputs, see the Glossary entry for "fair value."

**Item Instructions**

For each item in Schedule RC-Q, the sum of columns C, D, and E less column B must equal column A.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        **Loans and leases.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those loans reported in Schedule RC-C that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Loans held for sale that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option are included in Schedule RC-C and Schedule RC, item 4.a. Loans held for investment that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option are included in Schedule RC-C and Schedule RC, item 4.b. Leases are generally not eligible for the fair value option. Exclude loans held for sale that are reported at the lower of cost or fair value in Schedule RC, item 4.a, and loans that have been reported as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5.
  
- 2        **Trading assets.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of trading assets as reported in Schedule RC, item 5; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs, including loans that have been reported as trading; and any netting adjustments.
  
- 2.a      **Nontrading securities at fair value with changes in fair value reported in current earnings.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those securities the bank has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC-Q, item 2 above; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Securities that the bank has elected to report at fair value under the fair value option are reported as trading securities pursuant to FAS 159 even though management did not acquire the securities principally for the purpose of trading.
  
- 3        **All other financial assets and servicing assets.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all other assets (except loan commitments reported in Schedule RC-Q, item 7 below) the bank has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, and is not reported in Schedule RC-Q, items 1 and 2 above; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.

Exclude assets required to be measured at fair value for which the fair value option would not be applicable, such as derivative assets held for purposes other than trading and interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security). Because these categories of assets are required to be reported at fair value on the balance sheet under applicable accounting standards, the fair value option cannot be applied to them.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 4        **Deposits.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those deposits the bank has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC, items 13.a and 13.b; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Deposits withdrawable on demand (e.g., demand and savings deposits in domestic offices) are generally not eligible for the fair value option.
- 5        **Trading liabilities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of trading liabilities as reported in Schedule RC, item 15; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 6        **All other financial liabilities and servicing liabilities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all other liabilities (except loan commitments reported in Schedule RC-Q, item 7 below) the bank has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, and is not reported in Schedule RC-Q, items 4 and 5 above; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- Exclude liabilities required to be measured at fair value for which the fair value option would not be applicable, such as derivative liabilities held for purposes other than trading. Because these liabilities are required to be reported at fair value on the balance sheet under applicable accounting standards, the fair value option cannot be applied to them.
- 7        **Loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives).** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those unused loan commitments the bank has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Exclude unused loan commitments that meet the definition of a derivative under GAAP. For purposes of this item, report the net fair value of unused loan commitments reported as assets and those reported as liabilities. If the net fair value is a liability, report it as a negative number.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**51**  
(cont.) For those recourse arrangements that must be included in this item that are not eligible for the ratings-based approach, report *in column A* the outstanding principal balance of the loans or other financial assets that were sold with recourse, minus the amount of any recourse liability account associated with these transactions that is included in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "Other" liabilities. For those recourse arrangements that must be included in this item that act as credit enhancements for asset-backed or mortgage-backed securities and to which the ratings-based approach applies, report *in column A*:

- (1) the maximum contractual remaining amount of the bank's recourse exposures that are subject to a risk weight of 100% or less, minus the amount of any recourse liability account associated with these exposures that is included in Schedule RC-G, item 4, and
  - (2) two times the maximum contractual remaining amount of the bank's recourse exposures that are subject to a 200% risk weight, minus the amount of any recourse liability account associated with these exposures that is included in Schedule RC-G, item 4.
- *In column B*, report 100 percent of the amount reported in column A.
  - *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of financial assets sold with recourse (not eligible for the ratings-based approach) that, if they were carried as assets on the balance sheet, would meet the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
  - *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of financial assets sold with recourse (not eligible for the ratings-based approach) that, if they were carried as assets on the balance sheet, would meet the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above. Also include in column D the credit equivalent amount of those recourse arrangements to which the ratings-based approach applies that are rated in the highest or second highest investment grade category, e.g., AAA or AA, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the highest rating category, e.g., A-1 or P-1, in the case of short-term ratings.
  - *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of financial assets sold with recourse (not eligible for the ratings-based approach) that, if they were carried as assets on the balance sheet, would meet the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above. Also include in column E the credit equivalent amount of those recourse arrangements to which the ratings-based approach applies that are rated in the third highest investment grade category, e.g., A, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the second highest rating category, e.g., A-2 or P-2, in the case of short-term ratings.
  - *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

**52**    **All other off-balance sheet liabilities.** Report in column A the notional amount of all other off-balance sheet liabilities reported in Schedule RC-L, item 9, that are covered by the risk based capital guidelines. Also include in column A the notional amount of written option contracts that act as financial guarantees, which have been reported as derivatives in Schedule RC-L, item 12, but are treated as direct credit substitutes rather than derivatives for

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**52**  
(cont.)      risk-based capital purposes. Also include in column A the amount of those credit derivatives reported in Schedule RC-L, item 7, that – under the supervisory guidance issued by the bank's primary federal supervisory authority – are covered by the risk-based capital standards, but have not been included in any of the preceding items in the Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items section of Schedule RC-R. However, exclude from column A the amount of credit derivatives classified as trading that are subject to the market risk capital guidelines (report in Schedule RC-R, item 54) and credit derivatives purchased by the bank that are recognized as guarantees of an asset or off-balance sheet exposure under the risk based capital guidelines, i.e., credit derivatives on which the bank is the beneficiary (report the guaranteed asset or exposure in Schedule RC-R in the appropriate balance sheet or off-balance sheet category – e.g., item 39, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income" – and in the risk weight category applicable to the derivative counterparty – e.g., column D, 20 percent – rather than the risk weight category applicable to the obligor of the guaranteed asset). Also exclude from column A the notional amount of standby letters of credit issued by a Federal Home Loan Bank on behalf of the reporting bank that are reported in Schedule RC-L, item 9, because these letters of credit are not covered by the risk-based capital guidelines.

- *In column B*, report 100 percent of the notional amount reported in column A.
- *In column C–0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of liabilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column D–20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of liabilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column E–50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of liabilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column F–100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

**53**      **Unused commitments with an original maturity exceeding one year.** Report in column A the unused portion of commitments to make or purchase extensions of credit in the form of loans or participations in loans, lease financing receivables, or similar transactions as reflected in Schedule RC-L, item 1, that have an original maturity exceeding one year and are subject to the risk-based capital guidelines. Under the risk-based capital guidelines, the unused portion of commitments (facilities) with an original maturity of one year or less or which are unconditionally cancelable (without cause) at any time by the bank, provided a separate credit decision is made before each drawing, have a zero percent conversion factor. The unused portion of such commitments should be excluded from this item. "Original maturity" is defined as the length of time between the date a commitment is issued and the date of maturity, or the earliest date on which the bank (1) is scheduled to (and as a normal practice actually does) review the facility to determine whether or not it should be extended and (2) can unconditionally cancel the commitment. Also include in column A all revolving underwriting facilities (RUFs) and note issuance facilities (NIFs), regardless of maturity.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**53**  
(cont.)        In the case of consumer home equity or mortgage lines of credit secured by liens on 1-4 family residential properties, a bank is deemed able to unconditionally cancel the commitment if, at its option, it can prohibit additional extensions of credit, reduce the credit line, and terminate the commitment to the full extent permitted by relevant federal law. Retail credit cards and related plans, including overdraft checking plans and overdraft protection programs, are defined to be short-term commitments that should be converted at zero percent and excluded from this item 53 if the bank has the unconditional right to cancel the line of credit at any time in accordance with applicable law.

For commitments providing for increases in the dollar amount of the commitment, the amount to be converted to an on-balance sheet credit equivalent amount and risk weighted is the maximum dollar amount that the bank is obligated to advance at any time during the life of the commitment. This includes seasonal commitments where the dollar amount of the commitment increases during the customer's peak business period. In addition, this risk-



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**53  
(cont.)

based capital treatment applies to long-term commitments that contain short-term options which, for a fee, allow the customer to increase the dollar amount of the commitment. Until the short-term option has expired, the reporting bank must convert and risk weight the amount which it is obligated to lend if the option is exercised. After the expiration of a short-term option which has not been exercised, the unused portion of the original amount of the commitment is to be used in the credit conversion process.

- *In column B*, report 50 percent of the amount of unused commitments reported in column A.
- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments for extensions of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments for extensions of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above. Include commitments that have been conveyed to U.S. and other OECD depository institutions.
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments for extensions of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

54

**Derivative contracts.** Report in column B the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts covered by the risk-based capital guidelines. Under these guidelines, the maximum risk weight to be applied to the credit equivalent amount of any derivative contract is 50 percent. Include credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes and subject to the market risk capital guidelines. However, exclude all other credit derivative contracts, which, if covered by the risk-based capital standards in accordance with the supervisory guidance issued by the bank's primary federal supervisory authority, should be reported in one of the preceding items in the Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items section of Schedule RC-R.

The credit equivalent amount of a derivative contract is the sum of its current credit exposure (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 1) plus the potential future exposure over the remaining life of the derivative contract (regardless of its current credit exposure, if any). The current credit exposure of a derivative contract is (1) the fair value of the contract when that fair value is positive and (2) zero when the fair value of the contract is negative or zero. The potential future credit exposure of a contract, which is based on the type of contract and the contract's remaining maturity, is determined by multiplying the notional principal amount of the contract by the appropriate credit conversion factor from the following chart. The notional principal amounts of the reporting bank's derivatives that are subject to the risk-based capital requirements are reported in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum items 2.a through 2.g.(2).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

54 (cont.)	Interest rate <u>contracts</u>	Foreign exchange and gold <u>contracts</u>	Equity <u>contracts</u>	Precious metals contracts <u>(except gold)</u>	Other commodity <u>contracts</u>
<u>Remaining maturity</u>					
One year or less	0.0%	1.0%	6.0%	7.0%	10.0%
More than one year					
through five years	0.5%	5.0%	8.0%	7.0%	12.0%
More than five years	1.5%	7.5%	10.0%	8.0%	15.0%

Under the banking agencies' risk-based capital standards and for purposes of Schedule RC-R, the existence of a legally enforceable bilateral netting agreement between the reporting bank and a counterparty may be taken into consideration when determining both the current credit exposure and the potential future exposure of derivative contracts. For further information on the treatment of bilateral netting agreements covering derivative contracts, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 1, and the risk-based capital standards issued by the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority.

- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C and D.

**Totals**

**55    Total assets, derivatives, and off-balance sheet items by risk weight category.** Report the sum of items 43 through 54 for each column (columns C through F).

**56    Risk weight factor.**

**57    Risk-weighted assets by risk weight category.** For each of columns C through F, multiply the amount in item 55 by the risk weight factor specified for that column in item 56.

NOTE: Item 58 is applicable only to banks that are subject to the market risk capital guidelines.

**58    Market risk equivalent assets.** Report the amount of the bank's market risk equivalent assets. For further background information, banks should refer to the discussion of "Banks that are subject to the market risk capital guidelines" in the Risk-Weighted Assets section of these instructions and the capital guidelines of their primary federal supervisory authority for specific instructions on the calculation of the measure for market risk.

The value-at-risk (VAR) of a bank's covered positions should be used to determine the bank's measure for market risk. Covered positions include all positions in a bank's trading account and foreign exchange and commodity positions, whether or not in the trading account. VAR is an estimate of the amount by which a bank's positions in a risk category

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b Closed-end 1–4 family residential mortgages serviced with no recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements.** Report the outstanding principal balance of closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)) that the reporting bank services for others under servicing arrangements in which the reporting bank does not provide recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements.
- 2.c Other financial assets.** *NOTE: Memorandum item 2.c is to be completed if the principal balance of loans and other financial assets serviced for others is more than \$10 million.*
- Report the outstanding principal balance of loans and other financial assets, other than closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans, that the reporting bank services for others. These serviced financial assets may include, but are not limited to, home equity lines, credit cards, automobile loans, and loans guaranteed by the Small Business Administration.
- 2.d 1-4 family residential mortgages serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure at quarter-end.** Report the total unpaid principal balance of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c) serviced for others for which formal foreclosure proceedings to seize the real estate collateral have started and are ongoing as of quarter-end, regardless of the date the foreclosure procedure was initiated. Loans should be classified as in process of foreclosure according to the investor's or local requirements. Include loans where the servicing has been suspended in accordance with any of the investor's foreclosure requirements. If a loan is already in process of foreclosure and the mortgagor files a bankruptcy petition, the loan should continue to be reported as in process of foreclosure until the bankruptcy is resolved. Exclude loans where the foreclosure process has been completed to the extent that (a) the investor has acquired title to the real estate, an entitling certificate, title subject to redemption, or title awaiting transfer to the Federal Housing Administration or the Veterans Administration or (b) the bank reports the real estate as "Other real estate owned" in Schedule RC, item 7.
- This item should include both closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that are in process of foreclosure. The closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure and reported in this item will have also been included in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b. The open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure and reported in this item will also have been included in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 2.c, if the principal balance of such open-end mortgages and other financial assets serviced for others is more than \$10 million.
- 3 Asset-backed commercial paper conduits.** Report the requested information on credit enhancements and liquidity facilities provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduits in Memorandum items 3.a and 3.b, respectively, regardless of whether the reporting bank must consolidate the conduit for reporting purposes in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 46 (Revised).

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3.a**            Maximum amount of credit exposure arising from credit enhancements provided to conduit structures in the form of standby letters of credit, subordinated securities, and other enhancements. Report in the appropriate subitem the maximum contractual credit exposure remaining as of the report date under standby letters of credit, subordinated securities, and other credit enhancements provided by the reporting bank to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures. Do not report in these subitems a reasonable estimate of the probable loss under the credit enhancement provisions or the fair value of any liability incurred under such provisions.
- 3.a.(1)**        **Conduits sponsored by the bank, a bank affiliate, or the bank’s holding company.**  
Report the unused portion of standby letters of credit, the carrying value of subordinated securities, and the maximum contractual amount of credit exposure arising from other credit enhancements that the reporting bank has provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.a.(2)**        **Conduits sponsored by other unrelated institutions.** Report the unused portion of standby letters of credit, the carrying value of subordinated securities, and the maximum contractual amount of credit exposure arising from other credit enhancements that the reporting bank has provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures *other than those* sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.b**            **Unused commitments to provide liquidity to conduit structures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures. Typically, these facilities take the form of a *Backstop Line (Loan Agreement)* or an *Asset Purchase Agreement*. Under a backstop line, the reporting bank advances funds to the conduit when a draw is required under the liquidity facility. The advance is secured by the cash flow of the underlying asset pools. Under an asset purchase agreement, the reporting bank purchases a specific pool of assets from the conduit when a draw is required under the liquidity facility. Typically, the reporting bank is repaid from the cash flow on the purchased assets or from the sale of the purchased pool of assets.
- 3.b.(1)**        **Conduits sponsored by the bank, a bank affiliate, or the bank’s holding company.**  
Report the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.b.(2)**        **Conduits sponsored by other unrelated institutions.** Report the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures *other than those* sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is to be completed only by those banks that:

- (1) either individually or on a combined basis with their affiliated depository institutions, report outstanding credit card receivables that exceed, in the aggregate, \$500 million as of the report date. Outstanding credit card receivables are the sum of:
  - (a) Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a (column B on the FFIEC 041, column A on the FFIEC 031);
  - (b) Schedule RC-S, item 1, column C; and
  - (c) Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, column C.(Include comparable data on managed credit card receivables for any affiliated savings association.)  
OR
- (2) are credit card specialty banks as defined for purposes of the Uniform Bank Performance Report (UBPR). According to the UBPR Users Guide, credit card specialty banks are currently defined as those banks that exceed 50% for the following two criteria:
  - (a) Credit Cards plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
  - (b) Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Assets plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.

- 4** **Outstanding credit card fees and finance charges.** Report the amount outstanding of credit card fees and finance charges that the bank has securitized and sold in connection with its securitization and sale of the credit card receivables reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, column C.



**Deposits (cont.):**

**NOTE:** Under the Federal Reserve's current Regulation D, no transaction account, regardless of its other characteristics, is classified either as a savings deposit or as a time deposit. Thus, those transaction accounts that are not demand deposits – NOW accounts, ATS (Automatic Transfer Service) accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts – are excluded from Regulation D time and savings deposits. For all items in the Reports of Condition and Income involving time or savings deposits, a strict distinction, based on Regulation D definitions, is to be maintained between transaction accounts and time and savings accounts.

Transaction accounts consist of the following types of deposits: (a) demand deposits; (b) NOW accounts; (c) ATS accounts; and (d) telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts, all as defined below. Interest that is paid by the crediting of transaction accounts is also included in transaction accounts.

- (a) Demand deposits are noninterest-bearing deposits that are payable immediately on demand, or that are issued with an original maturity or required notice period of less than seven days, or that represent funds for which the depository institution does not reserve the right to require at least seven days' written notice of an intended withdrawal. Demand deposits include any matured time deposits without automatic renewal provisions, unless the deposit agreement provides for the funds to be transferred at maturity to another type of account. Demand deposits do not include: (i) money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) or (ii) NOW accounts, as defined below in this entry.
- (b) NOW accounts are interest-bearing deposits (i) on which the depository institution has reserved the right to require at least seven days' written notice prior to withdrawal or transfer of any funds in the account and (ii) that can be withdrawn or transferred to third parties by issuance of a negotiable or transferable instrument.

NOW accounts, as authorized by federal law, are limited to accounts held by:

- (i) Individuals or sole proprietorships;
- (ii) Organizations that are operated primarily for religious, philanthropic, charitable, educational, or other similar purposes and that are not operated for profit. These include organizations, partnerships, corporations, or associations that are not organized for profit and are described in section 501(c)(3) through (13) and (19) and section 528 of the Internal Revenue Code, such as church organizations; professional associations; trade associations; labor unions; fraternities, sororities and similar social organizations; and nonprofit recreational clubs; or
- (iii) Governmental units including the federal government and its agencies and instrumentalities; state governments; county and municipal governments and their political subdivisions; the District of Columbia; the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, and any territory or possession of the United States and their political subdivisions.

Also included are the balances of all NOW accounts of certain other nonprofit organizations that may not fall within the above description but that had established NOW accounts with the reporting institution prior to September 1, 1981.

**Deposits (cont.):**

NOTE: There are no regulatory requirements with respect to minimum balances to be maintained in a NOW account or to the amount of interest that may be paid on a NOW account.

- (c) ATS accounts are deposits or accounts of individuals or sole proprietorships on which the depository institution has reserved the right to require at least seven days' written notice prior to withdrawal or transfer of any funds in the account and from which, pursuant to written agreement arranged in advance between the reporting institution and the depositor, withdrawals may be made automatically through payment to the depository institution itself or through transfer of credit to a demand deposit or other account in order to cover checks or drafts drawn upon the institution or to maintain a specified balance in, or to make periodic transfers to, such other accounts.

Some institutions may have entered into agreements with their customers providing that in the event the customer should overdraw a demand deposit (checking) or NOW account, the institution will transfer from that customer's savings account an amount sufficient to cover the overdraft. The availability of the overdraft protection plan would not in and of itself require that such a savings account be regarded as a transaction account provided that the overall transfer and withdrawal restrictions of a savings deposit are not exceeded. Please refer to the definition of savings deposit for further detail.

- (d) Telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts consist of deposits or accounts, other than savings deposits, (1) in which the entire beneficial interest is held by a party eligible to hold a NOW account, (2) on which the reporting institution has reserved the right to require at least seven days' written notice prior to withdrawal or transfer of any funds in the account, and (3) under the terms of which, or by practice of the reporting institution, the depositor is permitted or authorized to make more than six withdrawals per month or statement cycle (or similar period) of at least four weeks for purposes of transferring funds to another account of the depositor at the same institution (including a transaction account) or for making payment to a third party by means of preauthorized transfer, or telephonic (including data transmission) agreement, order or instruction. An account that permits or authorizes more than six such withdrawals in a "month" (a calendar month or any period approximating a month that is at least four weeks long, such as a statement cycle) is a transaction account whether or not more than six such withdrawals actually are made in the "month."

A "preauthorized transfer" includes any arrangement by the reporting institution to pay a third party from the account of a depositor (1) upon written or oral instruction (including an order received through an automated clearing house (ACH)), or (2) at a predetermined time or on a fixed schedule.

Telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts also include:

- (i) Deposits or accounts maintained in connection with an arrangement that permits the depositor to obtain credit directly or indirectly through the drawing of a negotiable or nonnegotiable check, draft, order or instruction or other similar device (including telephone or electronic order or instruction) on the issuing institution that can be used for the purpose of making payments or transfers to third parties or others, or to another deposit account of the depositor.

**Deposits (cont.):**

- (ii) The balance of deposits or accounts that otherwise meet the definition of time deposits, but from which payments may be made to third parties by means of a debit card, an automated teller machine, remote service unit or other electronic device, regardless of the number of payments made.

However, an account is not a transaction account merely by virtue of arrangements that permit the following types of transfers or withdrawals, regardless of the number:

- (i) Transfers for the purpose of repaying loans and associated expenses at the same depository institution (as originator or servicer).
  - (ii) Transfers of funds from this account to another account of the same depositor at the same depository institution when made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, or in person.
  - (iii) Withdrawals for payment directly to the depositor when made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, in person, or by telephone (via check mailed to the depositor).
- (2) Nontransaction accounts – All deposits that are not transaction accounts (as defined above) are nontransaction accounts. Nontransaction accounts include: (a) savings deposits ((i) money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and (ii) other savings deposits) and (b) time deposits ((i) time certificates of deposit and (ii) time deposits, open account). Regulation D no longer distinguishes between money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and other savings deposits. However, these two types of accounts are defined below for purposes of these reports, which call for separate data on each in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and (2).

NOTE: Under the Federal Reserve's current Regulation D, no transaction accounts, regardless of other characteristics, are defined as savings or time deposits. Thus, savings deposits as defined here, under the heading nontransaction accounts, constitute the entire savings deposit category. Likewise, time deposits, also defined here under nontransaction accounts, constitute the entire time deposits category.

- (a) Savings deposits are deposits with respect to which the depositor is not required by the deposit contract but may at any time be required by the depository institution to give written notice of an intended withdrawal not less than seven days before withdrawal is made, and that is not payable on a specified date or at the expiration of a specified time after the date of deposit.

The term savings deposit also means a deposit or account, such as an account commonly known as a passbook savings account, a statement savings account, or a money market deposit account (MMDA), that otherwise meets the requirements of the preceding paragraph and from which, under the terms of the deposit contract or by practice of the depository institution, the depositor is permitted or authorized to make no more than six transfers and withdrawals, or a combination of such transfers and withdrawals, per calendar month or statement cycle (or similar period) of at least four weeks, to another account (including a transaction account) of the depositor at the same institution or to a third party by means of a preauthorized or automatic transfer, or

**Deposits (cont.):**

telephonic (including data transmission) agreement, order, or instruction, and no more than three of the six such transfers may be made by check, draft, debit card, or similar order made by the depositor and payable to third parties. Transfers from savings deposits for purposes of covering overdrafts (overdraft protection plans) are included under the withdrawal limits specified for savings deposits.

There are no regulatory restrictions on the following types of transfers or withdrawals from a savings deposit account, regardless of the number:

- (1) Transfers for the purpose of repaying loans and associated expenses at the same depository institution (as originator or servicer).
- (2) Transfers of funds from this account to another account of the same depositor at the same institution when made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, or in person.
- (3) Withdrawals for payment directly to the depositor when made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, in person, or by telephone (via check mailed to the depositor).

Further, for a savings deposit account, no minimum balance is required by regulation, there is no regulatory limitation on the amount of interest that may be paid, and no minimum maturity is required (although depository institutions must reserve the right to require at least seven days' written notice prior to withdrawal as stipulated above for a savings deposit).

Any depository institution may place restrictions and requirements on savings deposits in addition to those stipulated above. In the case of such further restrictions, the account would still be reported as a savings deposit.

On the other hand, an account that otherwise meets the definition of a savings deposit but that authorizes or permits the depositor to exceed the six-transfer/withdrawal rule or three-draft rule shall be reported as a transaction account, as follows:

- (1) If the depositor is ineligible to hold a NOW account, such an account is considered a demand deposit.
- (2) If the depositor is eligible to hold a NOW account, the account will be considered either a NOW account, a telephone or preauthorized transfer account, or an ATS account:
  - (a) If withdrawals or transfers by check, draft, or similar instrument are permitted or authorized, the account is considered a NOW account.
  - (b) If withdrawals or transfers by check, draft, or similar instrument are not permitted or authorized, the account is considered either an ATS account or a telephone or preauthorized transfer account.

Regulation D no longer distinguishes between money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and other savings deposits. However, these two types of accounts are defined as follows for purposes of these reports, which call for separate data on each.

**Deposits (cont.):**

- (1) Money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) are deposits or accounts that meet the above definition of a savings deposit and that permit up to (but no more than) three of the six allowable transfers to be made by check, draft, debit card or similar order made by the depositor and payable to third parties.
- (2) Other savings deposits are deposits or accounts that meet the above definition of a savings deposit but that permit no transfers by check, draft, debit card, or similar order made by the depositor and payable to third parties. Other savings deposits are commonly known as passbook savings or statement savings accounts.

Examples illustrating distinctions between MMDAs and other savings deposits for purposes of these reports are provided at the end of this Glossary entry.

- (b) Time deposits are deposits that the depositor does not have a right, and is not permitted, to make withdrawals from within six days after the date of deposit unless the deposit is subject to an early withdrawal penalty of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within the first six days after deposit. A time deposit from which partial early withdrawals are permitted must impose additional early withdrawal penalties of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within six days after each partial withdrawal. If such additional early withdrawal penalties are not imposed, the account ceases to be a time deposit. The account may become a savings deposit if it meets the requirements for a savings deposit; otherwise it becomes a demand deposit.

**NOTE:** The above prescribed penalties are the minimum required by Federal Reserve Regulation D. Institutions may choose to require penalties for early withdrawal in excess of the regulatory minimums.

Time deposits take two forms:

- (i) Time certificates of deposit (including rollover certificates of deposit) are deposits evidenced by a negotiable or nonnegotiable instrument, or a deposit in book entry form evidenced by a receipt or similar acknowledgement issued by the bank, that provides, on its face, that the amount of such deposit is payable to the bearer, to any specified person, or to the order of a specified person, as follows:
  - (1) on a certain date not less than seven days after the date of deposit,
  - (2) at the expiration of a specified period not less than seven days after the date of the deposit, or
  - (3) upon written notice to the bank which is to be given not less than seven days before the date of withdrawal.
- (ii) Time deposits, open account are deposits (other than time certificates of deposit) for which there is in force a written contract with the depositor that neither the whole nor any part of such deposit may be withdrawn prior to:
  - (1) the date of maturity which shall be not less than seven days after the date of the deposit, or
  - (2) the expiration of a specified period of written notice of not less than seven days.

**Deposits (cont.):**

These deposits include those club accounts, such as Christmas club and vacation club accounts, that are made under written contracts that provide that no withdrawal shall be made until a certain number of periodic deposits has been made during a period of not less than three months, even though some of the deposits are made within six days of the end of such period.

Time deposits do not include the following categories of liabilities even if they have an original maturity of seven days or more:

- (1) Any deposit or account that otherwise meets the definition of a time deposit but that allows withdrawals within the first six days after deposit and that does not require an early withdrawal penalty of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within those first six days. Such deposits or accounts that meet the definition of a savings deposit shall be reported as savings deposits; otherwise they shall be reported as demand deposits.
- (2) The remaining balance of a time deposit if a partial early withdrawal is made and the remaining balance is not subject to additional early withdrawal penalties of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within six days after each partial withdrawal. Such time deposits that meet the definition of a savings deposit shall be reported as savings deposits; otherwise they shall be reported as demand deposits.

Reporting of Retail Sweep Arrangements Affecting Transaction and Nontransaction Accounts –  
In an effort to reduce their reserve requirements, some banks have established “retail sweep arrangements” or “retail sweep programs.” In a retail sweep arrangement, a depository institution transfers funds between a customer’s transaction account(s) and that customer’s nontransaction account(s) (usually savings deposit account(s)) by means of preauthorized or automatic transfers, typically in order to reduce transaction account reserve requirements while providing the customer with unlimited access to the funds.

There are three key criteria for retail sweep programs to comply with the Federal Reserve Regulation D definitions of “transaction account” and “savings deposit:”

- (1) A depository institution must establish by agreement with its transaction account customer two legally separate accounts: a transaction account (a NOW account or demand deposit account) and a savings deposit account, including those sometimes called a “money market deposit account” or “MMDA”;
- (2) The swept funds must actually be moved from the customer’s transaction account to the customer’s savings deposit account on the official books and records of the depository institution as of the close of the business on the day(s) on which the depository institution intends to report the funds in question as savings deposits and not transaction accounts, and vice versa. In addition to actually moving the customer’s funds between accounts and reflecting this movement at the account level:
  - (a) If the depository institution’s general ledger is sufficiently disaggregated to distinguish between transaction and savings deposit accounts, the aforementioned movement of funds between the customer’s transaction account and savings deposit account must be reflected on the general ledger.

**Deposits (cont.):**

- (b) If the depository institution's general ledger is not sufficiently disaggregated, the distinction may be reflected in supplemental records or systems, but only if such supplemental records or systems constitute official books and records of the institution and are subject to the same prudent managerial oversight and controls as the general ledger.

A retail sweep program may not exist solely in records or on systems that do not constitute official books and records of the depository institution and that are not used for any purpose other than generating its *Report of Transaction Accounts, Other Deposits and Vault Cash* (FR 2900) for submission to the Federal Reserve; and

- (3) The maximum number of preauthorized or automatic funds transfers ("sweeps") out of a savings deposit account and into a transaction account in a retail sweep program is limited to not more than six per month. Transfers out of the transaction account and into the savings deposit account may be unlimited in number.

If any of the three criteria is not met, all swept funds must continue to be reported as transaction accounts, both for purposes of these reports and of FR 2900 deposit reports. All three criteria must be met in order to report the nontransaction account component of a retail sweep program as a nonreservable savings deposit account.

Further, for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, if all three of the criteria above are met, a bank must report the transaction account and nontransaction account components of a retail sweep program separately when it reports its quarter-end deposit information in Schedules RC, RC-E, and RC-O; its quarterly averages in Schedule RC-K; and its interest expense (if any) in Schedule RI. Thus, when reporting quarterly averages in Schedule RC-K, a bank should include the amounts held in the transaction account (if interest-bearing) and the nontransaction savings account components of retail sweep arrangements each day or each week in the appropriate separate items for average deposits. In addition, if the bank pays interest on accounts involved in retail sweep arrangements, the interest expense reported in Schedule RI should be allocated between the transaction account and the nontransaction (savings) account based on the balances in these accounts during the reporting period.

For additional information, refer to the Federal Reserve Board staff guidance relating to the requirements for a retail sweep program under Regulation D at <http://www.federalreserve.gov/boarddocs/legalint/FederalReserveAct/2007/20070501/20070501.pdf>.

**(III) Interest-bearing-noninterest-bearing deposit distinction:**

- (a) Interest-bearing deposit accounts consist of deposit accounts on which the issuing depository institution pays compensation to the holder for the use of the funds. Such compensation may be in the form of cash, merchandise, or property or as a credit to an account. Deposits with a zero percent interest rate that are issued on a discount basis are to be treated as interest-bearing. Deposit accounts on which the interest rate is periodically adjusted in response to changes in market interest rates and other factors should be reported as interest-bearing even if the rate has been reduced zero, provided the interest rate on these accounts can be increased as market conditions change.



**Subsidiaries:** The treatment of subsidiaries in the Reports of Condition and Income depends upon the degree of ownership held by the reporting bank.

A majority-owned subsidiary of the reporting bank is a subsidiary in which the parent bank directly or indirectly owns more than 50 percent of the outstanding voting stock.

A significant subsidiary of the reporting bank is a majority-owned subsidiary that meets any one or more of the following tests:

- (1) The bank's direct and indirect investment in and advances to the subsidiary equals five percent or more of the total equity capital of the parent bank.

NOTE: For the purposes of this test, the amount of direct and indirect investments and advances is either (a) the amount carried on the books of the parent bank or (b) the parent's proportionate share in the total equity capital of the subsidiary, whichever is greater.

- (2) The parent bank's proportional share (based on equity ownership) of the subsidiary's gross operating income or revenue amounts to five percent or more of the gross operating income or revenue of the consolidated parent bank.
- (3) The subsidiary's income or loss before income taxes amounts to five percent or more of the parent bank's income or loss before income taxes.
- (4) The subsidiary is, in turn, the parent of one or more subsidiaries which, when consolidated with the subsidiary, constitute a significant subsidiary as defined in one or more of the above tests.

An associated company is a corporation in which the bank, directly or indirectly, owns 20 to 50 percent of the outstanding voting stock *and* over which the bank exercises significant influence. This 20 to 50 percent ownership is presumed to carry "significant" influence unless the bank can demonstrate the contrary to the satisfaction of the appropriate federal supervisory authority.

A corporate joint venture is a corporation owned and operated by a group of banks or other businesses ("joint venturers"), no one of which has a majority interest, as a separate and specific business or project for the mutual benefit of the joint venturers. Each joint venturer may participate, directly or indirectly, in the management of the joint venture. An entity that is a majority-owned subsidiary of one of the joint venturers is not a corporate joint venture.

The equity ownership in majority-owned subsidiaries that are not consolidated on the Reports of Condition and Income (in accordance with the guidance in the General Instructions on the Scope of the "Consolidated Bank" Required to be Reported in the Submitted Reports) and in associated companies is accounted for using the equity method of accounting and is reported in Schedule RC-M, item 4, and in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies."

Ownership in a corporate joint venture is to be treated in the same manner as an associated company (defined above) only to the extent that the equity share represents significant influence over management. Otherwise, equity holdings in a joint venture are treated as holdings of corporate stock and income is recognized only when distributed in the form of dividends.

See also "equity method of accounting."

**Suspense Accounts:** Suspense accounts are temporary holding accounts in which items are carried until they can be identified and their disposition to the proper account can be made. Such accounts may also be known as interoffice or clearing accounts. The balances of suspense accounts as of the report date should not automatically be reported as "Other assets" or "Other liabilities." Rather, the items included in these accounts should be reviewed and material amounts should be reported in the appropriate accounts of the Reports of Condition and Income.

**Syndications:** A syndication is a participation, usually involving shares in a single loan, in which several participants agree to enter into an extension of credit under a bona fide binding agreement that provides that, regardless of any event, each participant shall fund and be at risk only up to a specified percentage of the total extension of credit or up to a specified dollar amount. In a syndication, the participants agree to the terms of the participation prior to the execution of the final agreement and the contract is executed by the obligor and by all the participants, although there is usually a lead institution organizing or managing the credit. Large commercial and industrial loans, large loans to finance companies, and large foreign loans may be handled through such syndicated participations.

Each participant in the syndicate, including the lead bank, records its own share of the participated loan and the total amount of the loan is not entered on the books of one bank to be shared through transfers of loans. Thus, the initial operation and distribution of this type of participation does not require a determination as to whether a transfer that should be accounted for as a sale has occurred. However, any subsequent transfers of shares, or parts of shares, in the syndicated loan would be subject to the provisions of FASB Statement No. 140 governing whether these transfers should be accounted for as a sale or a secured borrowing. (See the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets.")

**Telephone Transfer Account:** See "deposits."

**Term Federal Funds:** See "federal funds transactions."

**Time Deposits:** See "deposits."

**Trade Date and Settlement Date Accounting:** For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, the preferred method for reporting transactions in held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale securities, and trading assets (including money market instruments) other than derivative contracts (see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts") is on the basis of trade date accounting. However, if the reported amounts under settlement date accounting would not be materially different from those under trade date accounting, settlement date accounting is acceptable. Whichever method a bank elects should be used consistently, unless the bank has elected settlement date accounting and subsequently decides to change to the preferred trade date method.

Under trade date accounting, assets purchased shall be recorded in the appropriate asset category on the trade date and the bank's obligation to pay for those assets shall be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." Conversely, when an asset is sold, it shall be removed on the trade date from the asset category in which it was recorded, and the proceeds receivable resulting from the sale shall be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." Any gain or loss resulting from such transaction shall also be recognized on the trade date. On the settlement date, disbursement of the payment or receipt of the proceeds will eliminate the respective "All other liabilities" or "All other assets" entry resulting from the initial recording of the transaction.

Under settlement date accounting, assets purchased are not recorded until settlement date. On the trade date, no entries are made. Upon receipt of the assets on the settlement date, the asset is reported in the proper asset category and payment is disbursed. The selling bank, on the trade date, would make no entries. On settlement date, the selling bank would reduce the appropriate asset category and reflect the receipt of the payment. Any gain or loss resulting from such transaction would be recognized on the settlement date.

**Trading Account:** Trading activities typically include (a) regularly underwriting or dealing in securities; interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts; other financial instruments; and other assets for resale, (b) acquiring or taking positions in such items principally for the purpose of selling in the near term or otherwise with the intent to resell in order to profit from short-term price movements, and (c) acquiring or taking positions in such items as an accommodation to customers or for other trading purposes.

**Trading Account (cont.):**

Pursuant to FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," all securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," that a bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value reported in current earnings should be classified as trading securities. In addition, for purposes of these reports, banks may classify assets (other than securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115 for which a fair value option is elected) and liabilities as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets and liabilities as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan to which it has applied the fair value option as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan, which it manages as a trading position, for one of the following purposes: (1) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (2) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (3) to lock in arbitrage profits.

All trading assets should be segregated from a bank's other assets and reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets." In addition, banks that reported average trading assets (Schedule RC-K, item 7) of \$2 million or more in any of the four preceding calendar quarters should detail the types of assets and liabilities in the trading account in Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, and the levels within the fair value measurement hierarchy in which the trading assets and liabilities fall in



**Trading Account (cont.):**

Schedule RC-Q, Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value. A bank's failure to establish a separate account for assets that are used for trading purposes does not prevent such assets from being designated as trading for purposes of these reports. For further information, see FASB Statement No. 115.

All trading account assets should be reported at their fair value with unrealized gains and losses recognized in current income. When a security or other asset is acquired, a bank should determine whether it intends to hold the asset for trading or for investment (e.g., for securities, available-for-sale or held-to-maturity). A bank should not record a newly acquired asset in a suspense account and later determine whether it was acquired for trading or investment purposes. Regardless of how a bank categorizes a newly acquired asset, management should document its decision.

All trading liabilities should be segregated from other transactions and reported in Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities." The trading liability account includes the fair value of derivative contracts held for trading that are in loss positions and short positions arising from sales of securities and other assets that the bank does not own. (See the Glossary entry for "short position.") Trading account liabilities should be reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recognized in current income in a manner similar to trading account assets.

Given the nature of the trading account, transfers into or from the trading category should be rare. Transfers between a trading account and any other account of the bank must be recorded at fair value at the time of the transfer. For a security transferred from the trading category, the unrealized holding gain or loss at the date of the transfer will already have been recognized in earnings and should not be reversed. For a security transferred into the trading category, the unrealized holding gain or loss at the date of the transfer should be recognized in earnings.

**Transaction Account:** See "deposits."

**Transfers of Financial Assets:** The accounting and reporting standards for transfers of financial assets are set forth in FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended by FASB Statement No. 156, "Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets," and certain other standards. Statement No. 140, which banks must follow for purposes of these reports, is based on consistent application of a financial components approach that focuses on control. Under the financial components approach, after the reporting bank transfers financial assets, it recognizes the financial and servicing assets it controls and the liabilities it has incurred, removes financial assets from the balance sheet when control has been surrendered, and removes liabilities from the balance sheet when extinguished. A summary of these accounting and reporting standards follows. For further information, see FASB Statement No. 140, the FASB staff implementation guide to Statement No. 140, FASB Statement No. 156, and the Glossary entries for "Extinguishments of Liabilities" and "Servicing Assets and Liabilities."

A financial asset is cash, evidence of an ownership interest in another entity, or a contract that conveys to the bank a contractual right either to receive cash or another financial instrument from another entity or to exchange other financial instruments on potentially favorable terms with another entity. Most of the assets on a bank's balance sheet are financial assets, including balances due from depository institutions, securities, federal funds sold, securities purchased under agreements to resell, loans and lease financing receivables, and interest-only strips receivable.<sup>2</sup> However, servicing assets are not

---

<sup>2</sup> FASB Statement No. 140 defines an interest-only strip receivable as the contractual right to receive some or all of the interest due on a bond, mortgage loan, collateralized mortgage obligation, or other interest-bearing financial asset.

**Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):**

financial assets. Financial assets also include financial futures contracts, forward contracts, interest rate swaps, interest rate caps, interest rate floors, and certain option contracts.

Determining Whether a Transfer Should be Accounted for as a Sale or a Secured Borrowing – A bank should account for a transfer of its financial assets (or a transfer of all or a portion of one of its financial assets) in which it surrenders control over those financial assets as a sale to the extent that it receives consideration other than beneficial interests in the transferred assets in exchange. According to FASB Statement No. 140, a transferor (i.e., the entity that transfers all or a portion of one or more financial assets) has surrendered control over transferred assets, and therefore has sold the assets, if and only if all three of the following conditions are met:

- (1) The transferred assets have been isolated from the transferor, i.e., put presumptively beyond the reach of the transferor and its creditors, even in bankruptcy or other receivership.
- (2) Each transferee (i.e., the entity that receives all or a portion of one or more financial assets from the transferor), or each holder of the beneficial interests in a qualifying special purpose entity that is a transferee, has the right to pledge or exchange the assets it received, and no condition both constrains the transferee from taking advantage of that right and provides more than a trivial benefit to the transferor.
- (3) The transferor does not maintain effective control over the transferred assets through (a) an agreement that both entitles and obligates it to repurchase or redeem the transferred assets before their maturity or (b) the ability to unilaterally cause the holder to return specific assets, other than through a cleanup call option.

If a transfer of financial assets in exchange for cash or other consideration (other than beneficial interests in the transferred assets) does not satisfy the criteria for sale treatment, the transfer should be accounted for as a secured borrowing with pledge of collateral.

Accounting for a Transfer That Qualifies as a Sale – Upon the completion of a transfer of financial assets that satisfies all three of the conditions to be accounted for as a sale, the purchaser(s) must recognize on the balance sheet all assets obtained and any liabilities incurred and initially measure them at fair value. The aggregate fair value is presumed to be the price paid by the purchaser(s). As for the selling bank, it must:

- (1) Remove all assets sold from the balance sheet while continuing to carry on its balance sheet any interest it continues to hold in the transferred assets, including, if applicable, beneficial interests in assets transferred to a qualifying special-purpose entity in a securitization and undivided interests. The selling bank must allocate the amount at which the transferred assets were carried on the balance sheet at the date of the transfer between the assets sold, if any, and the interests that continue to be held by the bank, if any, based on their relative fair values at that date.
- (2) Recognize on the balance sheet all cash, derivative financial instruments, servicing assets, and other assets obtained and all servicing liabilities and other liabilities incurred in consideration as proceeds of the sale. Derivatives include put or call options held or written (e.g., guarantee or recourse obligations), forward commitments (e.g., commitments to deliver additional receivables in some securitizations), and swaps (e.g., provisions that convert interest rates from fixed to variable).
- (3) Initially measure the assets obtained and liabilities incurred in a sale (including any servicing assets or servicing liabilities) at fair value, if practicable. However, if it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of an asset obtained, the selling bank must record the asset at zero. If it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of a liability incurred, the selling bank must not